ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedure

2014
Version for online publication

Edited by
Herwig C. H. Hofmann, Jens-Peter Schneider and Jacques Ziller

and
Jean-Bernard Auby, Paul Craig, Deirdre Curtin, Giacinto della Cananea, Diana-Urania Galetta, Joana Mendes, Oriol Mir, Ulrich Stelkens, Marek Wierzbowski
Structure

Editorial note and acknowledgements.........................................................III

Members of the Drafting Teams.................................................................XIII

Table of Abbreviations..............................................................................XV

Book I – General Provisions .................................................................1
 Drafting Team:
 Paul Craig, Deirdre Curtin, Giacinto della Cananea, Herwig C. H. Hofmann,
 Oriol Mir, Jens-Peter Schneider, Marek Wierzbowski, Jacques Ziller

Book II – Administrative Rulemaking ......................................................40
 Drafting Team:
 Deirdre Curtin, Herwig C. H. Hofmann, Joana Mendes

Book III – Single Case Decision-Making ..................................................66
 Drafting Team:
 Paul Craig, Giacinto della Cananea, Oriol Mir, Jens-Peter Schneider,
 Vanessa M. Tünsmeyer, Marek Wierzbowski

Book IV – Contracts ..............................................................................143
 Drafting Team:
 Jean-Bernard Aubry, Michael Mirschberger, Hanna Schröder, Ulrich Stelkens,
 Jacques Ziller

Book V – Mutual assistance.................................................................198
 Drafting Team:
 Diana-Urania Galetta, Herwig C. H. Hofmann, Jens-Peter Schneider,
 Vanessa M. Tünsmeyer

Book VI – Administrative Information Management ..........................232
 Drafting Team:
 Diana-Urania Galetta, Herwig C. H. Hofmann, Micaela Lottini, Nikolaus
 Marsch, Jens-Peter Schneider, Morgane Tidghi
Editorial note and acknowledgements

This publication of the Research Network on EU Administrative Law (ReNEUAL) is the result of a cooperative effort by many people and institutions. ReNEUAL was set up in 2009 upon the initiative of Professors Herwig C.H. Hofmann and Jens-Peter Schneider who coordinate the network together with Professor Jacques Ziller. ReNEUAL has grown to a membership of well over one hundred scholars and practitioners active in the field of EU and comparative public law.

The objectives of ReNEUAL are oriented towards developing an understanding of EU public law as a field which ensures that the constitutional values of the Union are present and complied with in all instances of exercise of public authority. It aims at contributing to a legal framework for implementation of EU law by non-legislative means through a set of accessible, functional and transparent rules which make visible rights and duties of individuals and administrations alike. The Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedure are proof that it is possible to draft an EU regulation of administrative procedures adapted to the sometimes complex realities of implementing EU law by Union bodies and Member States in cooperation.

In order to develop the Model Rules, ReNEUAL established four working groups addressing the main aspects of EU administrative procedure in the EU. These working groups were concerned primarily with executive rule-making (chaired by Deirdre Curtin, Herwig C.H. Hofmann and Joanna Mendes; Book II); single-case decision-making (chaired by Paul Craig, Giacinto della Cananea, Oriol Mir and Jens-Peter Schneider; Book III); public contracts (chaired by Jean-Bernard Auby, Ulrich Stelkens and Jacques Ziller; Book IV); and information management (chaired by Diana-Urania Galetta, Herwig C.H. Hofmann and Jens-Peter Schneider; Books V/VI). The design of these working groups reflected the scope of the ReNEUAL project on Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedure. In order to draft the various books the chairpersons of the working groups established drafting teams. In addition to the chairpersons the following scholars acted as drafting team members: Micaela Lottini (Book VI), Nikolaus Marsch (Book VI), Michael Mirschberger (Book IV), Hanna Schröder (Book IV), Morgane Tidghi (Book VI), Vanessa M. Türmsmeyer (Books III, V), Marek Wierzbowski (Book III). Edoardo Chiti, Paul Craig and Carol Harlow actively collaborated in the initial drafting of Book II. Detailed information about the chairpersons and the
additional members of the drafting teams are provided in the respective list following this note and acknowledgements.

A steering committee composed of the chairs and most active members of the working groups undertook the task of management of the project and ensuring the consistency of content and drafting and finally acted as the editorial board of these ReNEUAL Model Rules. It was joined by Professor George Berman (Columbia University, New York) as external member.

The working groups’ research and drafting activities benefitted from the insights and critical input in terms of time and expertise by many ReNEUAL members as well as civil servants from the EU institutions and bodies and also other experts from Europe and other parts of the world during presentation at workshops and conferences, and as reactions to earlier publications.

ReNEUAL would like to express its particular gratitude to the support from the European Ombudsman and the European Parliament. In 2011 the European Parliament established a sub-committee to the JURI committee under the presidency of MEP Luigi Berlinguer. The committee heard *inter alia* ReNEUAL steering committee members Paul Craig, Oriol Mir and Jacques Ziller as experts. The EP sub-committee prepared the January 2013 EP resolution requesting the Commission to submit a proposal for an EU Administrative Procedures Act. Following this invitation, the European Commission has undertaken hearings to which ReNEUAL Steering Committee members have contributed.

Since 2011 ReNEUAL has closely cooperated with the European Ombudsman initially with Ombudsman Nikiforos Diamandouros and since 2014 with Ombudsman Emily O’Reilly. Both have publicly supported ReNEUAL’s efforts to improve EU administrative procedure law. We are especially grateful for the opportunities they offered to discuss the ReNEUAL project in 2012 and 2014 at conferences in the European Parliament organised by the Ombudsman. We would also like to thank Ian Harden, Secretary General, European Ombudsman’s office, for his interest and support of the ReNEUAL project.

ReNEUAL would also like to acknowledge the cooperation with ACA-Europe, an association composed of the Court of Justice of the European Union and the Councils of State or the Supreme administrative jurisdictions of each of the members of the European Union. ACA-Europe’s first joint conference with
ReNEUAL was organised in April 2013 at the European Food Safety Authority in Parma, Italy, at which judges from nearly all EU member states of the EU participated and contributed to the discussion of composite decision-making procedures. The meeting had been prepared by a preparatory workshop of members of the French Conseil d’Etat with Herwig Hofmann, under the chairmanship of the vice-President of the Conseil Jean-Marc Sauvé. The second conference in which ACA-Europe cooperated with ReNEUAL was held in Amsterdam (Netherlands) under the Dutch presidency of ACA-Europe with participation of Paul Craig and Jean-Bernard Auby of ReNEUAL, in The Hague in November 2013, in collaboration with the Council of State of the Netherlands.

The European Law Institute (ELI) joined the ReNEUAL project in 2012. In this context, we received many thoughtful comments by members of the ELI Membership Consultative Committee chaired by Marc Clément (Lyon) and Christiaan Timmermans (The Hague) and by participants of two ELI annual general meetings. We would like to thank all individual commentators for contributing their time, energy and knowledge to this joint project as well as ELI for lending its institutional support. A conference organized by the Centre for Judicial Cooperation, Department of Law of the European University Institute in Florence under the directorship of Loïc Azoulai in cooperation with ELI and ReNEUAL in February 2014 allowed for further in-depth discussion. Next to the organisers, we would like to especially thank the participating judges from Member States high jurisdictions.

ReNEUAL is grateful for the financial and material support from various sources including contributions from the host universities of the professors involved. We would like to especially acknowledge the contributions from the

- Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, Germany (GZ: SCHN 364/1-1);
- Fonds National de Recherche du Luxembourg, Luxembourg (INTER/DFG/11/09);
- Ministerio de Ciencia e Innovación, Administración General del Estado, Spain (Proyecto DER2011-22754);
- Ministero dell’Istruzione, dell’Università e della Ricerca, Italy (PRIN 2012 – prot. 2012SAM3KM)
Nederlands Wetenschappelijk Organisatie, the Netherlands

ReNEUAL further would like to mention the welcome support *inter alia* for the organisation of events by universities and other academic bodies including (in alphabetical order):

- Amsterdam:
  - Amsterdam Centre for European Law and Governance ACELG, University of Amsterdam;

- Barcelona:
  - Comissió Jurídica Assessora of Catalonia;
  - University of Barcelona (UB);

- Florence:
  - Florence Centre for Judicial Cooperation, Law Department, European University Institute (EUI)

- Freiburg i.Br.:
  - Institute for Media and Information Law, University of Freiburg;

- Luxembourg:
  - Centre for European Law, Faculty of Law, Economics and Finance, University of Luxembourg;
  - Institut Universitaire International du Luxembourg;
  - Jean Monnet Chair in European Public Law at the University of Luxembourg (financial support by the European Commission, Life Long Learning Project);

- Madrid:
  - Instituto Nacional de Administración Pública;

- Milan:
  - Facoltà di Giurisprudenza, Università degli Studi di Milano;

- Osnabrück:
  - European Legal Studies Institute;

- Paris:
  - Chaire MDAP, Sciences Po, Paris;

- Pavia:
  - Dipartimento di Scienze Politiche e Sociali, Università degli Studi di Pavia;
• Speyer:
  – German University of Administrative Sciences Speyer;

The ReNEUAL steering committee is most grateful for the many valuable contributions made to the discussions on earlier drafts of these model rules on EU administrative procedure, especially in the context of the conferences mentioned above, the ReNEUAL Conference 2013 in Luxembourg as well as during various workshops organized by the different working groups. The sheer amount of contributions makes it is impossible to acknowledge each individual one appropriately but we would nonetheless like to especially mention the contributions in the form of comments, contributions to drafting and critical review (in alphabetical order) by:

Henk Addink
  Professor, University of Utrecht
Michael Asimow
  Professor, Stanford University Law School
Joseph Azizi
  Professeur Associé, University of Luxembourg, Former Judge and President of Chamber, General Court, Court of Justice of the European Union
Dimitry Berberoff Ayuda
  Judge at the Administrative Chamber of the High Court of Justice of Catalonia
Luigi Berlinguer
  Former Member of the European Parliament
Raffaele Di Giovanni Bezzi
  DG Connect, European Commission
Stanislaw Biernat
  Constitutional Tribunal of Poland
Jean-Claude Bonichot
  Judge, Court of Justice of the European Union
Kieran Bradley
  Judge at the Civil Service Tribunal, Court of Justice of the European Union
Alex Brenninkmeijer
  Member of the European Court of Auditors
Anna Buchta
    Head of Litigation and Legislative Policy, European Data Protection
    Supervisor
Dolors Canals
    Professor of Law, University of Girona
Roberto Caranta
    Professor of Law, University of Torino
Francisco Cardona
    Senior Adviser for Civil Service Reform, OECD, Sigma
Edoardo Chiti
    Professor of Law, Università degli Studi della Tuscia
Sarah Clegg
    Research Assistant, University of Freiburg
Marc Clément
    Judge at Administrative Court of Appeal of Lyon, France
Anne Davies
    Professor of Law and Public Policy, University of Oxford
Lena-Sophie Deißler
    Research Fellow, University of Freiburg
Dirk Detken
    Head of Legal and Regulatory Affairs Unit, European Food Safety
    Authority
Paul de Hert
    Professor of Law, Vrije Universiteit Brussels
Angelo de Zotti
    Judge at the Administrative Tribunal of Lombardia – Italy
Piet Hein Donner
    Vice-President of the Dutch Council of State
Anna Fleischer
    Research Assistant, University of Freiburg
Eduardo Gamero
    Professor of Administrative Law, University Pablo de Olavide, Seville
David Gaudillère,
    Judge at the French Conseil d’État
Gerhard Grill
    Director, European Ombudsman
Marian Grubben
Head of Unit, DG Single Market Service Centre, European Commission

Ian Harden
Professor, Secretary General, European Ombudsman

Carol Harlow
Professor Emeritus of Public Law, London School of Economics and Political Science, London

Dirk Hudig
Secretary General, European Risk Forum

Pim Huisman
Assistant Professor, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam

Peter Hustinx
European Data Protection Supervisor

Sir Francis Jacobs
Former President of the European Law Institute, former Judge at the ECJ

Marc Jaeger
President of the General Court, Court of Justice of the European Union

Oswald Jansen
Professor, University of Utrecht, Legal Counsel City of The Hague

Heikki Kanninen
Vice-President of the General Court, Court of Justice of the European Union

Charles Koch
Former Woodbridge Professor of Law, College of William and Mary Law School, Williamsburg, Virginia

Beate Kohler-Koch
Professor emerita, Mannheim Centre for European Social Research (MZES), University of Mannheim

Nevena Kostova
Research Assistant, University of Freiburg (now University of Edinburgh)

Andrzej Kraczkowski
Research Assistant, University of Warsaw

Ingo Kraft
Judge, German Federal Administrative Court (Bundesverwaltungsgericht)

Hubert Legal
Director-General, Legal Service, Council of the European Union
Hans-Joachim Prieß
    Lawyer, Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP
Georges Ravarani
    President of the Administrative Court and Member of the Constitutional Court of Luxembourg
João Sant'Anna
    Director, European Ombudsman
Ioannis Sarmas
    Court of Auditors of the European Union
Jean-Marc Sauvé
    Vice-President of the French Conseil d’Etat
Magdalena Śliwa
    Research Assistant, Warsaw University
Ben Smulders
    Director, Legal Service, European Commission
Jerzy Supernat
    Professor at the Institute of Administrative Studies, University of Wrocław
Eljalill Tauschinski
    University of Amsterdam
Mario Tenreiro
    European Commission
Christaan Timmermans
    ELI, former Dutch judge at the Court of Justice of the European Union
Frank van Ommeren
    Professor, University of Amsterdam
Thomas van Rijn
    Director, Legal Service, European Commission
Pieter van Nuffel
    Legal adviser, Legal Service, European Commission
Diana Wallis
    ELI President, former MEP
Wolfgang Weiß
    Professor of Public Law, European Law and Public International Law, German University of Administrative Sciences Speyer
Rob Widdershoven
    Professor, Utrecht University
Johan Wolswinkel
   Assistant Professor, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam

Bostjan Zalar
   Judge of the High Court and the Administrative Court of the Republic of Slovenia

Zheni Zhekova
   PhD Researcher, University of Luxembourg
Members of the Drafting Teams

Jean-Bernard Auby
Professor of Public Law, Chaire MDAP, Sciences-Po Paris

Paul Craig
Professor of English Law, University of Oxford

Deirdre Curtin
Professor of European Law, University of Amsterdam

Giacinto della Cananea
Professor of Law, University Rome II

Diana-Urania Galetta
Professor of Italian and European Administrative Law, University of Milan
(Università Statale di Milano)

Herwig C. H. Hofmann
Professor of European and Transnational Public Law, Jean Monnet Chair,
University of Luxembourg

Micaela Lottini
Assistant Professor of Administrative Law, University Rome III

Nikolaus Marsch
Lecturer, University of Freiburg

Joana Mendes
Associate Professor of European Law, University of Amsterdam

Oriol Mir
Professor of Administrative Law, University of Barcelona

Michael Mirschberger
Research Fellow, German Research Institute for Public Administration
Speyer

Jens-Peter Schneider
Professor of Public Law and European Information Law, University of Freiburg

Hanna Schröder
former Research Fellow, German Research Institute for Public Administration
Speyer
(now: Legal Secretary, General Court of Justice of the European Union;
any opinion expressed is strictly personal)
Ulrich Stelkens  
Professor of Public Law, German and European Administrative Law,  
German University of Administrative Sciences Speyer  

Morgane Tidghi  
Former Marie Curie Fellow, University of Luxembourg  

Vanessa M. Tünsmeyer  
Research Fellow, University of Freiburg  

Marek Wierzbowski  
Professor of Administrative Law and Administrative Procedure, University of Warsaw  

Jacques Ziller  
Professor of European Union Law, University of Pavia
# Table of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APA(s)</td>
<td>Administrative Procedure Act(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union [2007] OJ C 303/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJEU</td>
<td>Court of Justice of the European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ</td>
<td>Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoE</td>
<td>Council of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoE Recommendation</td>
<td>Council of Europe Recommendation of the Committee of Ministers to member states on good administration CM/Rec(2007)7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM/Rec(2007)7</td>
<td>Committee of Ministers to member states on good administration CM/Rec(2007)7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission</td>
<td>Commission Interpretative Communication on the Communication on Community law applicable to contract awards not or not fully subject to the provisions of the Public Procurement directives (2006/C 179/02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DG</td>
<td>Directorate-General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECHR European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms

ECJ European Court of Justice

ECSC European Coal and Steel Community

EDPS European Data Protection Supervisor

EO European Ombudsman

EO Code European Ombudsman – The European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour

EP European Parliament


EU European Union


GALA General Administrative Law Act

GC General Court of the Court of Justice of the European Union


Italian APA Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192)

MoU Memorandum of Understanding

Polish APA Ustawa z 14 czerwca 1960 r. Kodeks postępowania administracyjnego (Dziennik Ustaw Nr 30, poz.
RAPEX
Rapid Exchange of Information System

RASFF
Rapid Alert System for Food and Feed

SIRENE
Supplementary Information Request at the National Entry

SIS
Schengen Information System

Spanish APA
Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013)

Swedish APA

US APA

TEU
Treaty on European Union

TFEU
Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union

TFP
European Civil Service Tribunal of the Court of Justice of the Union

Structure

A. Introduction to the ReNEUAL Model Rules .................................. 2
   Executive summary of the introduction .................................... 2
   I. Background and mission of the ReNEUAL project: EU administrative
      procedures and constitutional principles ........................................ 4
   II. Law of administrative procedure in the EU – characteristics and
      challenges ..................................................................................... 8
   III. Models for the codification of EU law on administrative procedure? ..... 11
   IV. Legal bases for EU codification .................................................. 14
   V. The six Books of the ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative
      Procedures .................................................................................. 21
   VI. The approach ............................................................................. 24

B. Model Rules .................................................................................. 28
   Preamble ......................................................................................... 28
   I-1 Scope of application ................................................................. 28
   I-2 Relation to specific procedural rules of the European Union ..... 28
   I-3 Relation to Member State law .................................................... 29
   I-4 Definitions ................................................................................ 29

C. Explanations ................................................................................. 30
   Preamble ......................................................................................... 30
   I-1 Scope of application ................................................................. 31
   I-2 Relation to specific procedural rules of the European Union ..... 32
   I-3 Relation to Member State law .................................................... 34
   I-4 Definitions ................................................................................ 34
A. Introduction to the ReNEUAL Model Rules

Executive summary of the introduction

(1) The project on ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU administrative procedure undertaken by the Research Network on EU Administrative Law (ReNEUAL) aims to determine how constitutional values of the Union can be best translated into rules on administrative procedure covering non-legislative implementation of EU law and policies. Well-designed rules for implementation of EU law and policies could improve the quality of the EU’s legal system. They have the potential to add to the compliance with general principles of EU law, to help simplify the legal system, enhance legal certainty and fill gaps in the legal system.

(2) The ReNEUAL Model Rules are organised in six ‘books’. These books are designed to reinforce general principles of EU law and identify - on the basis of comparative research - best practices in different specific policies of the EU. The process of drafting the model rules was conducted as follows. First, policy areas of the EU and national legal systems were screened in a comparative fashion. Second, a preliminary version of possible rules which had been identified was drafted and accompanied with explanations on the choices made and the sources consulted. Third, these ReNEUAL ‘model’ rules were subjected to a process of discussion and review in iterative consultations with a wide variety of practitioners and academics.

(3) The ReNEUAL Model Rules are presented in a form that would suit possible adoption as an EU Regulation – with an appropriate legal basis de lege lata or de lege ferenda. Nevertheless, the term ‘Model Rules’ highlights the academic character of the ReNEUAL project.

(4) The ReNEUAL Model Rules follow an approach of ‘innovative codification’. This involves a new law bringing together in one document existing principles, which are scattered across different laws and regulations and in the case-law of courts. If necessary, the innovative codification also modifies these existing principles and rules and it may add new ones as well.
Rules and principles of EU administrative law are on the whole the product of the incremental introduction of legislation in specific policy areas, some of which may have had an experimental design. EU administrative law is thus characterised by significant fragmentation into sector-specific and issue-specific rules and procedures with highly complex, overlapping rules and principles; at the same time, there are also gaps in regulation.

EU law applies a mixture of tools in specific and evolving contexts of implementation of EU law and policies. Each of these tools – single case decisions, non-legislative acts of general application, agreements and contracts – has its own specific requirements for ensuring procedural justice. EU law on administrative procedures is also characterised by the multi-jurisdictional nature of many of its procedures and a pluralisation of the actors involved.

Rules for EU administrative procedures do not exist in a vacuum; nor are they unique. Legal systems around the world face similar difficulties when it comes to organising the administrative implementation of law. Inspiration can be drawn from many of the Member States’ laws on administrative procedure, but no one single model is transferable wholesale.

The main objective of the ReNEUAL project has been to produce ways of improving the implementation of EU law as a whole. From the beginning of the project the possibility of transforming all or part of the project into draft EU legislation has been actively considered. Within the EU system of the conferral of powers, possible future EU legislation on administrative procedures requires the identification of treaty provisions granting a legal basis for the adoption of such legislation. The legal basis for a codification of EU administrative procedures is a delicate question. ReNEUAL has taken these difficulties into account in a variety of ways.

ReNEUAL’s Model Rules on Administrative Procedures do not follow the same definition of the scope of applicability in all books. Some specific considerations have to be taken into account, which lead to differentiation between the general scope of Books II, III and IV, which focus on EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, whereas Books V and VI have been drafted having both EU authorities and Member States’ authorities in mind.
In line with the approach presented in this introduction, the drafting of the rules have iteratively undergone - since the very beginning - internal and external processes of consultation and debate, the details of which are indicated in the explanations of the respective books.

I. Background and mission of the ReNEUAL project: EU administrative procedures and constitutional principles

Constitutional principles constitute decisive normative standards for the design of administrative procedures in the EU. The existence or non-existence of administrative procedural rules in the EU is not merely a ‘technical’ question, free of constitutional value choices. The realisation of constitutional principles has a considerable potential impact on substantive outcomes. Administrative procedures for the implementation of EU law and policies entail administrative action in all its phases. Rules on administrative procedures need to be designed to equally maximise the twin objectives of public law: to ensure that the instruments in question foster the effective discharge of public duties and, at the same time, that the rights of individuals are protected.

Constitutional values and principles are the central normative standards for judging the design of procedures for implementation of EU law. Those values and principles include the protection of the rule of law and its emanations in sub-principles such as legality, legal certainty, proportionality of public action and the protection of legitimate expectations. Those values and principles further include the concepts of a democratic Union on the basis of a transparent system requiring not only the definition and protection of rights of participation and access to information but also, under Article 9 TEU, equality of citizens in their access to Union administration. Prominently, Articles 1(2) and 10(3) TEU require that, in the Union, in line with the principles of openness and of subsidiarity, “decisions shall be taken as openly and closely as possible to the citizen”.

Other individual rights and obligations underpinning the design of procedures arise from the principle of good administration as partially restated in Article 41 CFR. Good administration requires that decisions be taken pursuant to procedures which guarantee fairness, impartiality and timeliness. Good administration includes the right to be given reasons - a requirement also
protected by the right to an effective remedy restated by Article 47 CFR - and the possibility of claiming damages against public authorities who have caused harm in the exercise of their functions. Good administration also requires the protection of the rights of defence, language rights and more generally, protection of the notion of due process. In addition, good administration extends to information rights which include privacy and business secrets as well as access to information.

The Model Rules on EU administrative procedure produced by ReNEUAL seek to address how the constitutional values of the Union can be best translated into rules on administrative procedure covering the non-legislative implementation of EU law and policies. It is the understanding of the drafters of these ReNEUAL Model Rules that well designed rules for the implementation of EU law and policies could improve the quality of the EU's legal system. Such ReNEUAL Model Rules have the potential of fostering compliance with the general principles of EU law. This result would contribute not only to the clarity of the legal rights and obligations of individuals and participating administrations, but also to the transparency and effectiveness of the legal system as a whole. A codification of administrative procedures could help simplify the legal system, enhance legal certainty, fill gaps in the legal system and thereby further contribute to compliance with the rule of law. Establishing enforceable rights of individuals in procedures that affect them contributes to compliance with principles of due process and fosters procedural justice. Moreover, the existence of one basic set of rules for administrative procedures might reasonably be expected to reduce overall litigation. The current rules and procedures for administrative procedures are fragmented and mostly policy-specific; there are gaps and it is not always possible to have a coherent interpretation of the rules that apply in different sectors even though they are intended to be similar. The current rules and procedures for administrative procedures often need to be complemented with procedural provisions concerning certain transversal issues.

The ReNEUAL Model Rules of administrative procedure are organised in six ‘books’. These books are designed to reinforce general principles of EU law and identify - on the basis of comparative research - best practices in different specific policies of the EU. Book I addresses the general scope of application of the model rules, their relation to sector-specific rules and Member State’s law and the definitions of wordings applied in all the books. The Preamble of Book I contains
a summary of principles, which guide administrative behaviour, and the interpretation of all subsequent norms in Books II to VI. The latter books cover more in-depth administrative procedures in the EU that have the potential to directly affect the interests and rights of individuals. The Books address non-legislative implementation of EU law and policies by means of: rulemaking (Book II), single case decision-making (Book III), contracts (Book IV) and, very important for the composite nature of EU administration, procedures of mutual assistance (Book V) and information management (Book VI).

ReNEUAL’s Model Rules on Administrative Procedures do not follow the same definition of their scope of applicability in all books. The procedures covered by Books II, III and IV are those conducted by EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. The procedures covered by Books V and VI address issues which cannot be solved without taking into account the relationship between EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, on the one hand, and Member States’ authorities, on the other hand. Given the reality of Member States being more often than not involved in the implementation of EU law and policies, the Model Rules of Books V and VI are designed to be applicable also to implementation activity by Member States. Generally speaking, the ReNEUAL Model Rules were also drafted in order to be useful to Member States’ authorities who might choose to apply them for their activities when implementing EU law and policies.

The process of drafting the model rules was conducted by, first, screening policy areas of the EU and national legal systems in a comparative manner in order to identify joint problems and common or innovative solutions to these problems. A variety of fields, including, for instance, State aids, environmental protection, telecommunications, or research and innovation were thus studied. A second step consisted of the preliminary drafting of possible rules identified in these models, accompanied with the necessary explanations on the choices made and the sources consulted. In a third phase, these ReNEUAL Model Rules have been continuously submitted to discussion and review in various fora of practitioners and academics.¹ This process has led to iterative processes of redrafting to improve and clarify the text. In ReNEUAL’s view, the evolution of the European legal system has reached a point where such codification is not only possible but also necessary for EU’s future development as regulatory system.

¹ See the General Acknowledgements for details of the many consultation processes.
ReNEUAL members concluded at an early stage of the project that Model Rules for EU law of administrative procedure are best designed following a process of ‘innovative codification’. ‘Innovative codification’ occurs when a new law establishes one source of existing principles which are usually scattered across different laws and regulations and in the case-law of courts; it may also modify these existing principles and rules, if needed, as well as add new ones. This method allows contradictions in the existing laws to be resolved and gaps to be filled. It also fosters the further dynamic development of EU law, taking into account particularly the evolution of case-law as well as the changing needs of diverse policies. By contrast, what is known as ‘codification à droit constant’ – a technique which amounts to establishing a legally binding consolidated version of existing legislation – would not be well suited to address these different challenges that are endemic to the EU system.

(18) The ReNEUAL Model Rules on Administrative Procedures are presented in a form adapted to their possible adoption as an EU Regulation – with an appropriate legal basis de lege lata or de lege ferenda, as discussed in section IV of this Introduction. Nevertheless, the term ‘Model Rules’ highlights the academic character of the ReNEUAL project. The Model Rules provide European legal scholarship and legal practitioners with a structured framework for debating and further developing EU administrative law. The ReNEUAL Model Rules also aim to inform legislative bodies and courts about legal options and best practices. It has to be stressed that the codification we are elaborating is a codification of binding law and also of soft law rules that thus become binding: this means that non-compliance with those rules should have consequences. However, at this stage, the ReNEUAL Model Rules do not go further and actually indicate the nature of the consequences of non-compliance. The reasons are two-fold: first, while some national administrative procedure laws indeed give binding indications as to the sanctions for non-compliance – annulment, damages or other – many others don’t and are nevertheless enforced by courts in the way they deem most appropriate; second, the EU courts have managed very well until now to adjudicate the appropriate sanction for non-compliance with EU law. The choice that has been made in this version of the ReNEUAL Model Rules does not, however, mean that a codification of EU administrative procedure law should not in the future try and find an appropriate formulation of the sanctions to be applied in the event of non-compliance.
II. Law of administrative procedure in the EU – characteristics and challenges

(19) EU administrative procedure law, covering forms of non-legislative implementation of EU law and policies, not only has to comply with the constitutional values and principles on which the EU is based; it also has to address the main challenges of implementing EU law in the real world and be adapted to some of the main characteristics – and shortcomings – of EU administrative law as it stands.

(20) Rules and principles on EU administrative law have largely emerged from the evolutionary development and experimental design of legislation in specific policy areas. As a result, the rules applicable are characterised by significant fragmentation into sector-specific and issue-specific rules and procedures. Today, this fragmentation leads to an overburdening complexity of often overlapping rules and principles. One example is to be found in the codification of procedures for the application of competition rules by Regulation 1/2003: even though according to recital 23 “When complying with a decision of the Commission, undertakings cannot be forced to admit that they have committed an infringement […]” the binding provisions of the regulation do not restate this principle, which is based on the CJEU’s jurisprudence. The regulation, furthermore, does not mention the legal professional privilege protecting communications between a lawyer and client, which is guaranteed by the CJEU’s jurisprudence; it takes a skilled lawyer to be aware of the existence of those procedural guarantees which are not to be found in the relevant regulation but are the consequence of the presumption of innocence and right of defence, guaranteed by Article 48 CFR. There is, in many respects, a growing gap between, on one hand, the proliferation of new forms of administrative action in the EU and their regulatory framework and, on the other hand, their integration into a coherent system of protection that translates the overarching constitutional values and the various control and legitimacy mechanisms.


Gaps in regulation further result from the fact that some procedural elements are addressed within policy-specific rules only partially, which means that often unspecified general principles of law must fill the void. One example is the right to a fair hearing. According to the case-law of the ECJ, an authority implementing EU law can act in violation of the EU general principle on the right to a fair hearing even in cases where the legal basis which establishes the procedures to be followed by that authority does not oblige it to organise a hearing.\(^4\) Fragmentation often leads to a lack of transparency, predictability, intelligibility and trust in EU administrative and regulatory procedures and their outcome, especially from the point of view of citizens and other non-specialists.

Despite the fact that most legal problems are not specific to single policy areas, only few matters of EU administrative procedure law are the subject of a more systematic approach beyond a single policy area in existing legislation. Most transversal issues such as the adoption and implementation of binding decisions with identified addressees (single case decision), binding acts of general application (rulemaking), binding agreements (contracts) or the handling of the collection and use of information as input into decision-making are not addressed in a transversal manner. The absence of a systematic transversal approach is not just a formal problem. It is one of the main reasons why lacunae in the protection of procedural rights continue to exist. It also limits the mobility of EU officials from one EU authority to the other, in contrast to the modernisation goals of the EU civil service that have been implemented in the past decades.

A very limited partial codification of some principles in Article 41 CFR on good administration has been adopted for those ‘administrative acts’ affecting single interests of individuals, groups or businesses adopted by EU institutions, bodies offices and agencies. Partial guidance is also given by the EO Code\(^5\) and by the relevant institutions’ internal rules of procedure. The general principles of EU administrative law as developed by the CJEU, on the other hand, have a broader scope than such partial codifications or soft law codifications. Case-law develops on the real-life canvas of specific conflicts involving EU law and the need to protect rights in that context. General principles of law can in theory cover rights and obligations arising in the context of rulemaking, contracts, planning procedures, information exchange systems, and enforcement networks.

Yet the reality is that the development of general principles dealing with many of these issues is hampered by the limited standing rights of individuals especially when it comes to rulemaking, contracts and information management activities.

(24) Rules on administrative procedures for the implementation of EU law have been developed very dynamically and often rather experimentally. An example of this is in the use of information networks as a flexible model to ensure decentralised implementation of EU law whilst creating common rules for a single market. ReNEUAL Model Rules should not reduce the dynamic, experimental nature of the system. They should instead allow for building blocks of standard models for decision-making procedures without limiting the possibility of further experimentalist developments in certain policy areas. The approach of defining these Model Rules as *lex generalis*, which could cover the general questions of protection of rights in the design of effective decision-making procedures, in our view, actually allows for a simplified dynamic adaptation of elements in *lex specialis* which require policy specific adaptations. We are aware that this approach requires careful drafting of the rules governing the relationship between *lex generalis* and *lex specialis*.

(25) EU law applies a *mixture of instruments* to achieve the objectives of the Union in the specific and mostly fast evolving contexts of implementation of EU law and policies. Each of these instruments – single case decisions, acts of general application, agreements and contracts, etc. – has specific requirements for ensuring procedural justice as well as effectiveness. The ReNEUAL Model Rules try and assemble an appropriate set of rules for each of these instruments.

(26) EU law on administrative procedures is characterised by the multi-jurisdictional nature of many of its procedures and a pluralisation of the actors involved. Despite ‘Europeanization’ of the policy areas, there is no fully fledged EU administration. Instead, implementation of EU law within the joint legal space is generally undertaken by national bodies which are in some cases supported by EU agencies. The multi-jurisdictional nature and pluralisation of actors involved in the implementation of EU policies reinforces fragmentation between sector-specific procedures. The lack of general rules of procedure at the level of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies has therefore a negative impact on the coherence of the approach to procedural issues of a Member State’s authorities. This creates barriers to administrative coordination within Member States.
The multi-jurisdictional nature and pluralisation of actors requires a high degree of procedural cooperation between the actors in many areas in practice: this is achieved by composite procedures. Under these complex forms of integrated administrative procedures the procedural steps leading up to the decision result from a mix of applicable laws by different actors. This is irrespective of whether the final decision is taken by an EU or a Member State authority. Composite procedures require joint gathering and use of information as the raw material of decentralised decision-making. In many policy areas, EU authorities establish shared databases for the collection and exchange of information in those procedures. Today, the design of composite procedures is geared predominantly towards achieving efficiency and optimal use of pre-existing resources, but their multi-jurisdictional nature may diminish protection of individual rights and possibilities of effective judicial review. Rules of administrative procedure are, therefore, necessary to prevent that the rights and interests of addressees and third parties in the implementation of EU law fall in a ‘black hole’ between situations covered by the EU-level review and accountability mechanisms and those of Member States. This second set of issues arising from the multi-jurisdictional nature and pluralisation of actors is mainly addressed by Books V and VI of the ReNEUAL Model Rules.

III. Models for the codification of EU law on administrative procedure?

Rules for EU administrative procedures do not exist in a vacuum. Legal systems around the world face similar difficulties when it comes to organising the administrative implementation of law. Especially during the last century, in line with the development of the ‘administrative state’, many legal systems have turned to codification of administrative procedures. It is clear to the drafters of the ReNEUAL Model Rules on administrative procedure that the challenges to implementation of EU law and policy might in many cases be characterised by a greater complexity than the issues encountered within states when implementing their own national law, even in federally organised states. Nevertheless, although national codification experiences are not generally transferable one-to-one to the EU level, they do contain valuable case studies and inspiration to be taken into account when analysing the possibilities of EU administrative procedures.
Additional inspiration for codification on the EU level comes from the fact that the scope of administrative law is not only national and supranational but also global. Regulatory powers are increasingly transferred to international organisations at the global level. The study of the conditions of regulation and decision making at that level (sometimes referred to as ‘global administrative law’), show that general principles such as consultation and participation, access to information rights and reason-giving are increasingly seen as central to the legitimacy of administrative action beyond the state.

Many of the present EU Member States have adopted codifications of administrative procedures – after a first attempt in Spain in 1889 – over the course of the twentieth century beginning with Austria in 1925. A similar tendency is visible outside of the EU, for example, the US with the 1946 Administrative Procedures Act (APA). The movement towards codification has gained momentum in the second half of the twentieth century and the issue is now on the agenda, for instance, in France. This being said, national codifications differ with regard to their scope and purpose. In some countries, there are either different laws of administrative procedure for different levels of government, or their entry into force has been staggered. For example, in Denmark the law was introduced in 1986 for central government and in 1987 for local government. Also, some Member States have a regional level of government with their own legislative powers (for example, Austria, Belgium, Germany, Italy and Spain, as well as for certain parts of their territory, Finland, Portugal and the United Kingdom) which complicates the discussion of codification of administrative procedure at the different levels. Germany, for example, has a parallel existence of a federal law of administrative procedure applicable to federal authorities and alongside it the laws of each Land which are in turn applicable to the latter’s authorities. In Germany this was achieved in the context of a common and coherent legal and administrative culture. In Spain and in Italy, a single general law is applicable to all levels of administration – central as well as regional and local, but there is room for complementary legislation at the regional level of ‘autonomous communities’.

The depth of regulation may also differ across the national systems. Whilst some codifications, such as the administrative procedure law of Italy, are to a large extent built on principles to be fleshed out in specific policy legislation, other procedural acts regulate the matters they cover in great detail.
Differences exist, moreover, with regard to the administrative actions which are codified. For example, many national procedures acts apply only to so-called administrative decisions (or adjudication), i.e. to unilateral decisions affecting single interests of individuals, groups or businesses, even if they sometimes contain a few rules applicable to contracts, as in the German law of 1976. Only few laws on administrative procedure have also included general provisions on agreements and contracts between administrative authorities and other private or public bodies or individuals; this was, for instance, the case of the initial Portuguese codification of 1992: later these provisions on contracts were brought within a separate law in order to facilitate compliance with the frequently changing EU directives on public procurement, but a recent bill proposes to incorporate them again. In France contracts and agreements entered into by the public administration are also considered as ‘administrative acts’ and should, therefore, normally be subject to a general administrative procedure law. National approaches also differ as to whether rulemaking is covered. The US APA\(^6\) applies generally to ‘rulemaking’, i.e. the exercise of regulatory power by federal administrations establishing famously a ‘notice and comment’ procedure, which aims to facilitate the participation of stakeholders in rulemaking. In some Member States, like France, ‘administrative acts’ also include regulatory acts (decrees, ministerial regulations etc.) and, therefore, it is logical that a codification of administrative procedure also applies to the latter. Furthermore, most Member States, like the EU itself, have adopted specific legislation on data protection and on access to documents. But only a few Member States have a more extensive set of principles on information management. For the implementation of EU law, information management is central to a growing number of networks which involve EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies on the one hand, and Member States’ authorities, on the other.

It follows from what has just been described that, although inspiration can be drawn from many of the Member States’ laws on administrative procedure, no one single model is transferable as such. Our Model Rules on EU administrative procedure are designed to fit the special nature and the specific needs of implementation of EU law. They inevitably differ from what is found

---

within the Member States or other national codifications beyond the EU but nonetheless draw inspiration from single national solutions.

IV. Legal bases for EU codification

The main objective of the ReNEUAL project on EU administrative procedure is first and foremost to develop academic ideas for improving the implementation of EU law. As a consequence, ReNEUAL took the view that the project should not be constricted by the existing framework of legislative competences. Nonetheless, the possibility of the (future) adoption of the whole or parts of the project as EU legislation has been considered and factored in from the beginning of the project. Within the EU’s system of conferral of powers, possible future EU legislation on administrative procedures requires the identification of treaty provisions providing a legal basis for the adoption of such an Act. ReNEUAL is fully aware of the importance of addressing the issue of legal basis for four reasons.

If no proper legal basis can be found for codification, the transformation of the results of the ReNEUAL project into legislation is dependent on general treaty reform. The chances that treaty reform in the short or medium term will be limited to the introduction of an appropriate legal basis for the codification of administrative procedures (or even include it) are not large.

The scope and impact of many rules will vary according to the legal basis that is chosen; it is not sufficient to identify an enabling legal basis, it is also necessary to check whether there are no limitations to the use of such legal bases coming from other treaty provisions.

In practice and in the scholarly literature, the discussion about a legal basis for codification of EU administrative procedures has mainly centred on Article 298 TFEU; however, other treaty provisions also need to be examined. Without trying to give a definite answer to the existence and limits of a legal basis for codification of EU administrative procedures, we highlight the relevant issues and indicate possible options. Article 298 TFEU states in paragraph 1 that “In carrying out their missions, the institutions, bodies, offices and agencies of the Union shall have the support of an open, efficient and independent European administration.” The notions of independence, openness and efficiency evoked in
Article 298 TFEU are exemplary in a Union based on the rule of law, given the need to comply with the overarching list of constitutional principles already referred to. Possible issues of legal basis are raised by the wording ‘European administration’ in its paragraph one as well as in the wording of Article 298 TFEU’s second paragraph, which require that “[i]n compliance with the Staff Regulations and the Conditions of Employment adopted on the basis of Article 336, the European Parliament and the Council, acting by means of regulations in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure, shall establish provisions to that end.” There is a lively debate amongst scholars and policy makers about the interpretation and scope of the latter provision but, so far, no case-law of the CJEU is at hand to guide that interpretation. At this stage of the debate, it appears necessary only to exclude the narrowest of possible interpretations of Article 298 TFEU that would allow using the legal basis only for the regulation of the internal procedures of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. Such a narrow interpretation would appear neither compatible with the materials of the preparatory work of the 2002-2003 European Convention, nor is it sustainable in view of the necessary effet utile of Article 298 TFEU. The narrow interpretation would have the effect of reducing the scope of this Article to a mere reference announcing the possibility of staff regulations adopted under Article 336 TFEU or a simple restatement of the principle of institutional self-organisation. ReNEUAL’s initial view is that Article 298 TFEU constitutes the most appropriate legal basis for a codification of general rules and principles of administrative procedures of the EU.

One specific issue – which has not been discussed very much by existing literature – has to do with the existence of specific legal bases for certain transversal issues. For example, this is the case for Article 322 TFEU for the adoption of financial regulations, for Article 15 TFEU for regulations on access to documents and for Article 16 TFEU for data protection. The question is whether the existence of those legal bases would prevent relevant topics being included in the framework of a general codification such as the one envisaged in the present ReNEUAL Model Rules. ReNEUAL acknowledges the existence of this problem but is convinced that it can be solved. As the relevant legal bases quoted here provide for the use of the ordinary legislative procedure, it should be possible to use a joint legal basis combining the relevant provisions with Article 298 TFEU. This view is supported by well-established case-law of the CJEU.
There is also another treaty provision to consider: Article 295 TFEU regulating interinstitutional agreements. The scope of this provision is limited to the European Parliament, the Council and the Commission, and cannot, therefore, serve as a general basis for the codification of EU administrative procedures that would apply to all institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. It seems difficult to argue that Article 295 TFEU pre-empts the use of Article 298 TFEU for all EU institutions, including the European Parliament, Council and Commission. On the contrary, Article 295 TFEU indicates that Article 298 TFEU cannot be limited to internal arrangements, as otherwise a conflict between both articles would arise.

Another issue derives from the existence of legal bases for sector-specific regulation that provide for the use of a special legislative procedure. Such is the case, for instance, with Article 86 TFEU on establishing Eurojust, Article 87 TFEU on police cooperation, Article 118 TFEU on the protection of intellectual property rights, Article 182 TFEU on the adoption of specific programmes for research and technological development, or Article 192 TFEU for certain measures in the field of environment. In such circumstances the possibility of a joint legal basis, in combination with Article 298 TFEU is not available. According to the well-established case-law of the CJEU the legislator would need to use the legal basis that corresponds to the central issues of the relevant Act. While acknowledging that the problem is not easy to solve the EU legislator could, for instance, render the Model Rules applicable to a such a sector by a sector-specific act applying the legislative procedure established in the relevant legal basis; such a sector-specific act might take advantage, if needed, of the flexibility provided by the lex generalis – lex specialis relationship.

Even in the case where legal bases for sector specific regulation imply the use of the ordinary legislative procedure, a problem might arise if those sector-specific legal bases include specific objectives – as, for instance, in the fields of consumer protection or environment. Here again we acknowledge the existence of a problem, but we do not think this should prevent us from trying to design generally applicable rules. At any rate, the provisions of Book I on the relationship between the Model Rules and other EU legislative acts are designed in order to provide a solution to this problem, by adopting if necessary, sector-specific complementary or alternative procedural rules.
iii) A central political and legal issue is whether in the present wording of the treaties there is a legal basis for a transversal codification of administrative procedures that would impact beyond the EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies and also impose duties on member states’ authorities in the same way that a number of sector-specific regulations or directives already do.

The concept of ‘European administration’, which appears in the treaties only in Article 298(1) TFEU is not defined: there is very little discussion of this concept in the scholarly literature. Article 298(1) TFEU is substituting for Article 9(3) of the Amsterdam Treaty and Article 24(1) first indent of the Merger Treaty of 1965, which referred to a ‘single’ administration of the different Community institutions. It can, therefore, be argued that European administration means the administration of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. It is also possible to argue, however, that ‘European’ is not identical to ‘single’ and that it might therefore indicate a broader scope. The latter interpretation would enable Article 298 TFEU to provide a legal basis for a general codification extending to Member States’ authorities when they implement EU law. If this interpretation is not followed, Article 298 TFEU needs to be combined with other treaty provisions in order to extend the scope of the Model Rules to Member States’ authorities. A joint legal basis can only be used if those provisions provide for the use of the ordinary legislative procedure as indicated in the second paragraph of Article 298. Even though the use of joint legal bases for EU legislative acts has in practice become less frequent, they are accepted in the case law of the CJEU especially where the various legal bases use the same legislative procedure. This is the case for various provisions allowing for the adoption of ‘measures’ for the harmonisation of the legislative and administrative provisions of the Member States for the realisation of EU policy goals.

The lack of clarification of the scope of the ‘European administration’ leads to the situation where there are two alternative interpretations of Article 298 TFEU, both of which appear reasonable from a strictly legal point of view.

One interpretation would allow for provisions in the form of regulations adopted according to the ordinary legislative procedure to cover the internal administrative organisation of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies and also the cooperation between those various administrative actors. In addition, it would cover procedures leading to externally binding acts of the institutions, bodies,
offices and agencies of the Union and the external relation between those EU authorities and citizens or other private or public addressees of EU administrative actions. This interpretation is the basis of the European Parliament’s Resolution of 15 January 2013 containing recommendations to the Commission on a Law of Administrative Procedure of the European Union. The EP started the debate at the political level and introduced the issue onto the legislative agenda of the coming years. Its approach is, however, limited, suggesting that it applies only to EU-level implementation and single case decision-making with one party being a citizen. The EP draft leaves aside the salient issues of composite procedures, questions of contracts, information systems and even rulemaking. As much as the ReNEUAL drafters strongly welcome the EP’s resolution of 15 January 2013, they consider that the EP took a limited approach that does not fully develop the potential of the future legislation at this stage. Article 298 TFEU, even in its limited interpretation, allows for the adoption of procedural rules dealing not only with single case decisions, but also with rule-making and contracts and, to a certain extent, composite procedures.

A broader interpretation of the second paragraph of Article 298 TFEU is also possible. The distinction between ‘European administration’ in Article 298 TFEU and ‘institutions, bodies, offices and agencies of the Union’ in other treaty provisions must be viewed in the context of the pluralisation of the administrative bodies involved in the implementation of EU law on the national and EU levels. ‘European administration’ is used, on this understanding, to describe the entire corpus of administrative actors implementing EU law which, given the principle of primacy and the possibility of direct effect of EU law, includes Member State administrations and courts. ‘Institutions, bodies, offices and agencies of the Union’ are, by contrast, only those administrations organised on the EU level. This broader interpretation is well adapted to the complexities of
implementation of EU law, taking into account the importance of composite procedures in the practice of EU administration. Furthermore, this broad interpretation is also more compatible with the case-law of the CJEU requiring all administrative actors in the Union to comply with EU law and, where necessary, to dis-apply conflicting national law. However, as explained both in this introduction and in the explanations to the Model Rules of Book I, for pragmatic reasons, the ReNEUAL drafters chose to have a general scope of application that would not extend to Member States’ authorities for all books.

iv) **Two other treaty provisions with a general scope** need to be taken into account in the search for a legal basis for the general codification of the law of administrative procedures.

(47) The first of these treaty provisions is **Article 352 TFEU**, which establishes the ‘flexibility clause’; it can be seen as an alternative to the use of Article 298 TFEU. Article 352 TFEU could only be an alternative because, contrary to Article 298 TFEU, it provides for a special legislative procedure, requiring unanimity by the Council. A delicate issue is that, according to the CJEU’s well-established case-law, the flexibility clause may not be used in order to substitute another legal basis, but only in the event of lack of a legal basis to attain one of the Treaty objectives. This being said, if it is argued that Article 298 TFEU does not provide a legal basis for a general codification of EU administrative procedures, it follows that Article 352 TFEU may be used. A second problem with Article 352 TFEU is that its paragraph 3 forbids harmonisation of Member States’ laws or regulations in cases where the Treaties exclude such harmonisation. If Article 352 TFEU were to be used as a legal basis for a codification the scope of which would include the Member States’ authorities, the resulting EU Act could not lead to harmonisation in the sectors where the EU only has a competence for supporting, coordinating or supplementing action. Further study is needed to establish the extent to which this presents a problem in practice.

(48) The second treaty provision to be taken into account in this context is **Article 197 TFEU on administrative cooperation**. Article 197 TFEU is to be taken into consideration for the issue of extending the scope of application to the Member States’ authorities. However, paragraph 2, which insists on the facultative character of measures adopted on the basis of Article 197 TFEU and excludes harmonisation of the laws and regulations of the Member States, makes it clear
that Article 197 TFEU could only be a basis for a non-binding EU act. The question whether Article 197 TFEU would exclude the adoption of a binding act based on another treaty provision such as Article 298 TFEU is answered by paragraph 3, according to which Article 197 TFEU “shall also be without prejudice to other provisions of the Treaties providing for administrative cooperation among the Member States and between them and the Union”.

(50) It should be recalled that, irrespective of the interpretation of the exact meaning of Article 298 TFEU, any act with this legal basis or another one would additionally be scrutinised for compliance with the principles of subsidiarity and proportionality.

(51) This outline of the main issues regarding the legal basis for a codification of EU administrative procedures shows the delicacy of the question. ReNEUAL has taken these difficulties into account in several ways: the scope of application of Books II, III and IV is, in principle, limited to EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies; the question whether the same legal basis can be used for different types of administrative actions has been taken into account in drafting the rules in Book I; the wording of the Model Rules has been scrutinised in view of its relationship with possible legal bases.

(52) ReNEUAL concludes that solving the problem of the appropriate legal basis is not a precondition to the academic drafting of procedural rules and that the discussion on the content of those rules should not be pre-empted by the discussion on the legal basis. It is only after having assessed the content of those rules that a political decision can be made on how to proceed further. Three possibilities are envisaged: i) finding further arguments to sustain the use of existing legal bases, ii) putting the issue on the agenda of the next treaty revision conference in order to establish a new fully fledged legal basis, or iii) enacting the rules of some of the six books through different legal instruments, each based on an appropriate existing or future legal basis. The latter solution – although inelegant and difficult to apply coherently – should not be considered incompatible with the concept of a single codification. As long as the Model Rules are written as a coherent whole, they may be contained in several different instruments.
Irrespective of any discussion on the legal basis, provisions laid down in the ReNEUAL Model Rules on administrative procedure could also be used as a type of ‘stand by codification’ or as a ‘boilerplate’ to be supplemented with sector-specific norms in policy-specific legal acts that benefit from a single legal basis such as, for example, Article 114 TFEU for the internal market. A key issue in this respect is the relationship between the Model Rules and other norms of EU legislation, existing or forthcoming; that issue is addressed in Book I by Article I-2 and the relevant explanation. ReNEUAL’s option is indeed to have Model Rules worded in such way that they are applicable without further details in sector-specific legislation or other transversal instruments, in order to be able to fill existing lacunae. In principle, the ReNEUAL Model Rules should also be considered as standard protection that may be expanded in sector-specific legislation. Deviation from the Model Rules in sector-specific legislation is not excluded, but it will need to be solidly grounded both with regard to the specificities of the field that is being regulated as well as paying due regard to the principle of proportionality.

The ReNEUAL Model Rules project is of course not limited to a legal basis discussion. This academic project is much more fundamentally conceived as a way of showing the usefulness of one single Law by means of an elaborate and much discussed and debated set of Model Rules which can easily be used in whatever form the Union legislature might deem appropriate and politically expedient.

V. The six Books of the ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedures

ReNEUAL’s Model Rules on Administrative Procedures do not follow the same definition of the scope of applicability across the various books. Some specific considerations have to be taken into account, which lead to differentiation between the general scope of the proposed Model Rules as reflected in Book I and the more specific scope of some of the other Books. Generally speaking Books II, III and IV are drafted for the EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, whereas Books V and VI have been drafted for EU authorities and Member States’ authorities.
As far as rulemaking in Book II is concerned, the most important part of this activity, from a qualitative point of view – and maybe to a certain extent also from a quantitative one – is by the EU institutions. At any rate, Article 291(2) TFEU applies: “Where uniform conditions for implementing legally binding Union acts are needed, those acts shall confer implementing powers on the Commission, or, in duly justified specific cases and in the cases provided for in Articles 24 and 26 of the Treaty on European Union, on the Council”. Furthermore, the institutional context, as framed by Articles 289, 290 and 291 TFEU calls for many specific rules. The drafting exercise has thus from the beginning been focused on rulemaking by EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies.

As for single case decision-making in Book III, the situation is somewhat different. In the implementation of EU law a very important amount of the relevant single case decisions are taken by Member State authorities. The need is for coherence in the principles of administrative procedure and the consequent rules. Nevertheless, we are fully aware of the technical and political difficulties in applying the scope of Book III to all aspects of composite procedures and shared administration. We, therefore, also limit the scope of application of Book III to EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies even in the case of composite procedures. The Model Rules in Book III are conceived to be compatible with Member States’ rules on administrative procedures. If a Member State so chooses, it may use Book III as a template for the reform of existing procedural rules or for the adoption of new procedural rules.

Book IV on contracts deals with a particularly complex legal situation. The relevant Treaty provisions do not limit the choices of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies when it comes to the law applicable to a contract. In practice, there are often good reasons to choose not to apply EU law as the law of the contract, but rather a specific Member State’s law, or even the law of a non-EU State. Drafting clauses of administrative procedure applicable to all these situations would imply a degree of technicality and detail that go well beyond that of the Model Rules for single case decision-making and rulemaking. The scope of Book IV is thus limited to contracts of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. Here again, however, nothing prevents Member State legislators from adopting the Model Rules – with the necessary adaptations – in their national
The existence of composite procedures and shared administration is one of the main reasons why the EU is – much more than a State administration – in need of rules of administrative procedure that make sure that the rights and interests of addressees and third parties in the implementation of EU law do not fall in a ‘black hole’, namely situations which occur between those covered by the EU-level review and accountability mechanisms and those covered by review and accountability mechanisms of Member States. It is indispensable, as a result, that Books V and VI – regulating mutual assistance and inter-administrative information management – extend to composite procedures and shared administration. The issue of an appropriate legal basis for the rules of Books V and VI is particularly delicate as it relates to rules that apply to Member States’ authorities and EU authorities at the same time, and as there is a specific legal basis for data protection. The pressing need for procedural rules in the field of Books V and VI is, however, more important in our view than the immediate solution of the existence of a legal basis de lege lata or de lege ferenda: this view has guided the drafting of Books V and VI.

ReNEUAL’s work on information management has highlighted the fact that, beyond the issue of legal basis, it is necessary to develop rules on mutual assistance between the EU and the Member States’ authorities in order to ensure coherence and to keep pace with on-going developments in the implementation of EU legislation and policies. This issue is covered in Book V and its relevance for individual rights and interests lies not only in the fact that personal data or business secrets will be affected by such activity. It also arises from the need to better structure and design inter-administrative cooperation, which will generally benefit from the application of such rules.

Information management covered in Book VI is central to a growing number of networks which involve EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, on the one hand, and Member States’ authorities, on the other. Even if in many cases such networks do not formally participate in a procedure that may lead to the adoption of a decision, a regulatory act or an agreement, the information they collect, collate and distribute to EU-level and Member State-level actors is often a central factor in decision-making. The current legal framework applicable to the
exchange and use of information through EU information systems is insufficient and does not ensure compliance with the general principles of EU constitutional law; the novelty of many of those areas and the specific nature of the cooperation in these areas require creative approaches for the use of information systems in adjudication, rulemaking and contracts.

VI. The approach

(62) In summary, we believe that well-designed rules of administrative procedure for implementation of EU law and policies will help to foster compliance with principles of the rule of law and of good administration for the benefit of individuals and the system of EU law as a whole. A well-designed codification can also contribute to compliance with the principle of subsidiarity reducing the need for centralised EU level decision-making and thus ensuring that decision-making can effectively take place closer to the citizen. A codification of administrative procedures, preferably in the form of a binding legislative act applying, in the first place, to EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies will serve both elements of the central objective of public law: it will provide instruments for an effective discharge of public duties while at the same time, and no less importantly, protect the rights of individuals. Inspiration for this codification can be drawn from solutions developed regarding specific EU policies which, after careful review, appear suitable to be generalised, as well as from Member State codifications and the success they have already had in many EU Member States in enhancing compliance of the legal system with the rule of law. However, no single approach from Member States’ codifications, international organisations or EU policies is applicable as such to the EU and all of its policies.

(63) The sources of inspiration for the proposed rules consist of primary and secondary EU law, the case-law of the CJEU, the practice of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, on the one hand, and the comparative law of the EU Member States and other relevant national and international experiences of full or partial codification of administrative procedure, on the other hand. Furthermore, some proposed rules are the result of comparative studies as well as studies of the so-called ‘ombudsprudence’ of the EO.
In addition, the drafting teams consulted academic literature. In order to present the Model Rules in the style of a legislative proposal, the editorial board decided to refrain from references to academic literature. Those interested in information on such literature are invited to consult scholarly works of drafting team members which were produced during the project and which serve as supplementing material to these Model Rules and their introductions and explanations. This material includes

  - Joana Mendes, Delegated and Implementing Rule Making: Proceduralisation and Constitutional Design, pp. 22-41
  - Linda Senden, Soft Post-Legislative Rulemaking: A Time for more Stringent Control, pp. 57-75
  - Edoardo Chiti, European Agencies’ Rulemaking: Powers, Procedures and Assessment, pp. 93-110
  - Alexander H. Türk, Oversight of Administrative Rulemaking: Judicial Review, pp. 126-142
  - D.-U. Galetta, Informal Information Processing in Dispute Resolution Networks: Informality versus the Protection of Individual’s Rights?, pp. 71-88
The final drafting of the rules are undergoing iterative processes of deliberation and consultation within ReNEUAL and with outside experts: content check, in order to ensure clarity and coherence of the proposed wording; language compatibility check, in order to avoid the use of concepts that would lose their
meaning in translation\(^9\), and English-language check, as the rules are drafted first in a single language, due to restraints of resources, while we keep in mind projects for translations in other languages if supplementary resources can be found.

\(^{(66)}\) ReNEUAL highly appreciates the input its drafting teams have received from the ReNEUAL membership as a whole as well as from outside experts. Details are provided in the editorial note of the ReNEUAL coordinators.

\(^9\) The composition of ReNEUAL’s Steering Committee allows for a first level linguistic/conceptual check in the Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, Polish, Portuguese and Spanish languages.
B. Model Rules

Preamble

Public authorities are bound in administrative procedures by the rule of law, the right to good administration and other related principles of EU administrative law.

In the interpretation and development of these model rules, regard should be had especially to equal treatment and non-discrimination, legal certainty, fairness, objectivity and impartiality, participation, proportionality, protection of legitimate expectations, transparency, and due access to effective remedies.

Public authorities shall have regard to efficiency, effectiveness and service orientation.

Within European administrative procedures due respect must be given to the principles of subsidiarity, sincere cooperation, and clear allocation of responsibilities.

I-1 Scope of application

(1) These model rules are applicable to all EU authorities when they are implementing Union law through administrative action.

(2) These model rules do not apply to Member States’ authorities unless EU sector-specific law renders them applicable.

(3) The model rules of Books V and VI are applicable to Member States’ authorities as defined in Articles V-1 and VI-1.

I-2 Relation to specific procedural rules of the European Union

(1) These model rules shall apply where no specific procedural rules exist.

(2) Specific procedural rules shall be interpreted in coherence with and may be complemented by these model rules.
I-3  Relation to Member State law

Member State authorities may use these model rules as guidance when they are implementing Union law in accordance with their national procedural law.

I-4  Definitions

For the purpose of these model rules the following definitions apply to all Books:

(1)  `Administrative action´ means activity of a public authority as defined in paragraph (6) that results in:
    a) a legally binding non-legislative act of general application as defined in Book II,
    b) a decision as defined in Book III,
    c) a contract as defined in Book IV,
    d) mutual assistance as defined in Book V,
    e) information management activities as defined in Book VI.

(2)  `Administrative procedure´ means the process by which a public authority prepares and formulates administrative action as defined in paragraph (1) lit. a. to c.

(3)  `Competent authority´ means the public authority in the sense of paragraph (6) which is responsible for performing administrative action according to the applicable law.

(4)  `Composite procedure´ means an administrative procedure where EU authorities and the authorities of a Member State or of different Member States have distinct functions which are inter-dependent. A composite procedure may also mean the combination of two administrative procedures that are directly linked.

(5)  `EU authority´ means an institution, body, office or agency of the Union. Other bodies are also to be considered as EU authorities when they are entrusted with administrative action on behalf of the EU.

(6)  `Person´ means any natural or legal person. Other associations, organizations or groups may be considered as a person on the basis of EU sector-specific legislation or the case law of the Court of Justice of the European Union.
(7) ‘Public authorities’ means EU authorities according to paragraph (5) and Member States’ authorities; insofar as these model rules apply to them.

C. Explanations

Preamble

(1) As highlighted in the introduction,\(^\text{10}\) as well as by the EP’s resolution of 15 January 2013,\(^\text{11}\) rules on EU administrative procedures must be based on constitutional principles. These principles are already laid down in various provisions of the EU treaties and the ReNEUAL Model Rules do not intend to duplicate those provisions. Instead, the preamble briefly refers to them in order to remind all addressees and other readers of the constitutional background of the detailed rules which must be interpreted “in the light” of these principles. Paragraph 1 refers to the rule of law and the principle of good administration as these are fundamental standards of administrative procedural law.

(2) The list in paragraph 2 pinpoints more specific principles, some of which are more concrete manifestations of the two fundamental principles mentioned before. The list follows, in principle, the order of the EP’s resolution of 15 January 2013. Paragraph 3 lists principles which are additional important guidelines for administrative action. Paragraph 4 highlights principles which are especially important for the design of composite procedures, but are also applicable to other types of European administrative procedures. The principle of clear allocation of responsibilities is very important with regard to composite procedures in order to provide due access to effective judicial review and other remedies. Responsibilities further have to be allocated clearly not only between different public authorities but also within institutions, bodies, offices and agencies, especially if they are powerful authorities such as the European Commission.

\(^{10}\) See paras 11-14, 62 of the introduction.

The Preamble refers to rules and principles which guide any administrative activity in the scope of EU law. The bases for such activity are restated in the first sentence and, as the other parts of the preamble, are applicable throughout the following Books. The first sentence of the preamble recalls that administrations are bound by the rule of law, the right to good administration and other related principles of EU administrative law. The preamble then restates that all administrative activity will take place in the context of certain specific obligations which, as the case may be, may also contain rights for individuals such as the obligation to ensure equal treatment and non-discrimination, legal certainty, fairness, objectivity and impartiality. Furthermore, rights of participation shall be respected and participation fostered. The principles of proportionality, the protection of legitimate expectations, transparency, and access to effective legal remedies need to be complied with. The organisation of this list of the order of restatements does not indicate any possible legal consequences of compliance or non-compliance with these principles. The same holds true for the requirement that administrations exercise their duties efficiently, effectively and with service orientation. In the same sense, the preamble closes with the restatement of the obligation for administrations in the exercise of their duties, to give due respect to principles of subsidiarity, sincere cooperation, and clear allocation of responsibilities.

I-1 Scope of application

As explained in detail in the introduction, the ReNEUAL Model Rules have an asymmetric scope of application. The Model Rules of Books II, III and IV are generally applicable to EU authorities only. However, if the EU legislator so decides, Model Rules of Books II, III and IV may become applicable through a sector-specific act to Member States’ authorities implementing EU law, as specified in paragraph 2. Under conditions specified in Books V (→ Article V-I) and VI (→ Article VI-1), the relevant Model Rules are also applicable to Member States’ authorities involved in mutual assistance and inter-administrative information management activities.

Paragraph 1 stipulates the general applicability of the ReNEUAL Model Rules to EU authorities, which, according to the definition in Article I-4(5), include

---

12 See paras 16, 55-59 of the introduction.
According to paragraph 2, the Model Rules do **generally not apply to Member States’ authorities**. This limited scope has its disadvantages, but after intense discussions within the drafting teams as well as with outside experts, ReNEUAL takes the view that at this stage of the integration process and of the scholarly debate those disadvantages are more than counterbalanced by advantages; ReNEUAL opts for this subsidiarity-friendly solution. This approach is mainly applicable to Books II, III and IV regulating rulemaking, single case decision-making and contracts and reflects the fundamental choice made by ReNEUAL to focus on the establishment of procedural standards for EU authorities. Nevertheless, the Model Rules may also inspire national legislators and provide them with best practice solutions for a wide range of issues of administrative procedural law. In addition, national authorities may be influenced by these Model Rules if they choose to do so.

In contrast, as discussed in paras 59 to 61 of the introduction, **such an approach is not feasible with regard to Books V and VI**. These books regulate mutual assistance and inter-administrative information management activities which unavoidably also concern Member States´ authorities. It would be extremely dysfunctional to regulate only the input or actions of EU authorities in such inter-administrative arrangements of intensive collaboration.

### I-2 Relation to specific procedural rules of the European Union

Article I-2 stipulates the **lex specialis principle**. This means that the ReNEUAL Model Rules are not intended to substitute existing specific legal provisions on administrative procedures or to prohibit the legislator to enact new specific rules on administrative procedures. ReNEUAL is aware of the fact that in certain circumstances such specific rules are needed to cope with peculiarities of a
special field of law. Such sector-specific law or matter-specific transversal law can deviate in both directions from the standard set by the ReNEUAL Model Rules by providing higher standards or – in duly justified cases – also lower standards. In accordance with Article 296(2) TFEU, such deviations from the general ReNEUAL Model Rules must be duly and explicitly motivated by the legislator.

(9) The possibilities for deviation by specific EU acts provide flexibility in a codified framework.\(^{13}\) The possibility of deviation is justified because the Model Rules are not drafted with the intention to set only a minimum standard.\(^{14}\) The ReNEUAL Model Rules are intended to present and stipulate best practice solutions. In addition, the possibility of new rules is a protection against petrification, a widely discussed danger of any codification. New specific rules may present innovative solutions which may be tested in a limited field of application and later on integrated into the ReNEUAL Model Rules after the they have proved to be successful.

(10) This being said, as stated in paragraph 1, these Model Rules are, in principle, generally applicable if no sector-specific law exists. Moreover, as stated in paragraph 2, these Model Rules may have a twofold function even if sector-specific rules exist. They may serve as a point of reference for the interpretation of such specific procedural rules and they may constitute a valuable default solution if an unintended gap is identified in such a specific framework. Thereby, the Model Rules have the potential to simplify the overall framework for EU administrative procedural law as well as to prevent ‘black holes’ in the protection of citizens and in the efficient administrative implementation of EU law.

\(^{13}\) See also para 24 of the introduction.

\(^{14}\) In this regard the Draft Model Rules deviate from the approach of the European Parliament Resolution of 15 January 2013 with recommendations to the Commission on a Law of Administrative Procedure of the European Union (2012/2024(INI)), Recommendation 2 of the Annex: “The regulation should include a universal set of principles and should lay down a procedure applicable as a de minimis rule where no lex specialis exists. The guarantees afforded to persons in sectoral instruments must never provide less protection than those provided for in the regulation.”
I-3  Relation to Member State law

(11) Article I-3 on the relation between the Model Rules and Member States’ law is a consequence of Article I-1(2) but it does not impede the applicability of Books V and VI to national authorities according to Article I-1(3). The ReNEUAL Model Rules are in general not applicable to Member States’ authorities, but they can influence the actions of those authorities indirectly. As far as Member States’ law provides for discretion concerning the concrete design of administrative procedures by the competent authorities or leaves even normative gaps, Article I-3 reminds Member States’ officials that they can find guidance in the ReNEUAL Model Rules. Thereby, officials can set up and apply their procedures under their Member State’s law in accordance with European best practices. Such European best practices might help those officials to fulfil their duties under the principle of sincere cooperation and to implement EU law effectively and in a non-discriminatory manner. Furthermore, the ReNEUAL Model Rules can also support law reform at Member State-level that promotes EU-friendly amendments.

I-4  Definitions

(12) Article I-4 contains definitions of terms which are used throughout the ReNEUAL Model Rules. In addition, each book provides definitions of terms with specific relevance only. There is no attempt to give an exhaustive list of definitions: only those corresponding to possible issues of interpretation are included.

Paragraph 1

(13) Paragraph 1 defines `administrative action’, a term which is used in Article I-1(1) to define the applicability of the ReNEUAL Model Rules. The definition is technical and restricted, and not one that would apply in a broader context than the Model Rules. A general definition would probably be highly disputable as it would need to take into account divergent ideas about the concept of administration as a whole and consequently also of administrative action in the various legal orders of the EU and its Member States.

(14) Paragraph 1 therefore lists only those administrative actions which are regulated in the Books and refers to the respective definitions of those specific
activities in Books II to VI. In combination with Article I-1(1), such an approach limits the applicability of the Model Rules to such specified activities. ReNEUAL takes the view that this approach, i.e. a focused codification of rules for pivotal administrative activities, is not only a consequence of the resources of an academic network but also adequately reflects the state of play in the scholarly and practical debate on EU administrative law.\textsuperscript{15}

It has to be emphasized that such a \textbf{limited approach shall not preclude further evolution} of EU administrative law concerning administrative activities that are not included in the scope of the present Model Rules. The ReNEUAL Model Rules may serve, quite on the contrary, as guidance or point of reference for further development of legal requirements for such additional activities, if appropriate.\textsuperscript{16}

\textbf{Paragraph 2}

The definition of `administrative procedure` in paragraph 2 is also based – similar to the definition of `administrative action` – on a rather \textbf{technical and restrictive approach} in order to set, as far as possible, clear boundaries for the application of the procedural requirements spelt out in the Books.

\textbf{A first limitation} follows from the fact that \textbf{only processes which might result in clearly defined acts} (acts of general application, decisions or contracts) \textbf{are taken into account}. \textbf{In contrast}, requests for \textbf{mutual assistance} or the response to such requests as well as information management activities as defined in → Articles VI-1(1) and VI-1(1)–(3) do not constitute independent administrative procedures according to this technical and restrictive approach: they are (only) important elements of administrative procedures for the purposes of these Model Rules. As such, requests for mutual assistance or the response to such requests as well as information management are also regulated by the fundamental principles which are the basis of these Model Rules. Where appropriate such requests and responses are also submitted to the legal requirements spelt out in Books II, III or IV. It must be emphasised that this (technical) limitation shall not preclude that activities linked with mutual assistance or information management might be qualified by the courts as reviewable acts. In line with this, Books V and VI provide the necessary legal safeguards with regard to the relevant activities, irrespective of the fact that they

\textsuperscript{15} See also paras 22, 25 of the introduction.
\textsuperscript{16} See also paras 17, 24 of the introduction.
are indeed performed as part of an administrative procedure in the strict meaning of Article I-4(2).\textsuperscript{17}

(18) A \textbf{second limitation} follows from the \textit{exclusion of activities which take place after the final act is adopted}, such as enforcement of a decision, administrative reviews and supervisory monitoring. According to the definition adopted in this Article, the procedure ends with the adoption of the respective act. A procedure preparing a potential withdrawal of a decision constitutes a separate administrative procedure\textsuperscript{18}, and the same is true for administrative appeal or review procedures.

(19) It has to be emphasized, in order to avoid misconceptions, that the \textit{adoption and notification of the final act itself} is captured by the term “formulates” and is consequently \textit{part of the procedure}. It should also be highlighted that \textbf{procedures which do not end} in a formal final act but are initiated with the potential intent of adopting such an act \textbf{constitute administrative procedures} at least because they “prepare” such an act.

\textbf{Paragraph 3}

(20) \textbf{Paragraph 3} defines the term ‘\textit{competent authority}´ which is especially \textbf{important} for the clear allocation of responsibilities in \textbf{composite procedures} and \textit{shared information management}. The ReNEUAL Model Rules do not determine the competent authorities. Instead the definition refers this organisational matter to the respective legislator or heads of administrative authorities at EU or national level.

\textbf{Paragraph 4}

(21) \textbf{Paragraph 4} defines \textit{‘composite procedures’}, which are a distinctive and \textbf{important element of EU administrative law}.\textsuperscript{19} The wording is based on a definition formulated in 1999 by the Committee of Independent Experts who reported on needs to reform the Commission.\textsuperscript{20} The second sentence of this paragraph reflects the situation in which procedures at EU level are preparing decisions by EU authorities which are directly addressed to a Member State whilst having also direct effects on third parties; the latter happens because the

\textsuperscript{17} See also paras 59-61 of the introduction.
\textsuperscript{18} See also Arts III-34 and III-35.
\textsuperscript{19} See also paras 26-27 of the introduction.
EU decision obliges the Member State to take a precisely determined action against that third party in a national procedure, such as, for instance, a beneficiary of a national state aid.

**Paragraph 5**

(22) Paragraph 5 Sentence 1 defines EU authorities in line with the wording of a number of Treaty provisions.\(^{21}\) Sentence 2 is inspired by Article 58(1)(c)(vii) of Regulation 966/2012.\(^{22}\) The definition impedes avoidance of the application of these Model Rules by means of a delegation of administrative tasks to bodies not covered by sentence 1, for instance, persons who act on behalf of the EU. However, sentence 2 only renders the ReNEUAL Model Rules applicable to such bodies, it does not regulate the lawfulness of such a delegation; this is an issue for the relevant policy-specific or organisational law.

(23) Sentence 2 may also cover Member States’ authorities if they explicitly act not on their own account but “as formal agents” on behalf of the EU. Nevertheless, it must be emphasised that Member States usually act on their own behalf, even if they implement EU law indirectly or in shared implementation and composite procedures. Therefore, sentence 2 does not compromise the general approach taken in Article I-1(2), which provides that these Model Rules do not apply to Member States’ authorities.

**Paragraph 6**

(24) Paragraph 6 defines ‘persons’, a generic term used throughout the ReNEUAL Model Rules. The notion of natural person needs no further explanation, as it is common to the legal orders of the Union and of all Member States. In contrast, the definition of legal persons varies not only from one legal order to another, but also according to the issues at hand – e.g. the capacity to be an addressee of a decision, to be a party to a contract or to have standing in courts etc. The CJEU has established that the meaning of ‘legal person’ under Article 263 on the action for annulment “is not necessarily the same as in the various legal systems of the

---

\(^{21}\) See _inter alia_ Arts 15(1), (3) Subparagraph 3, 16(2), 24(4), 123(1), 228(1) Subparagraph 2 Sentences 2 and 3, (3) Sentence 2, 265(2) and (3), 267(1), 277, 282(3), 287(3) Sentence 2, 298(1), 325(1), (4) TFEU; see also Arts 71, 263(1), (5), 265(1), 287(1) Subparagraph 1, (3) Subparagraph 1 TFEU.

member states”. In its ruling *Groupement des Agences de voyages* of 1982\(^{23}\), for instance, the Court has considered that an ad hoc association of ten travel agencies, grouped together in order to respond jointly to an invitation to tender, fulfilled “the conditions required by community law for the purpose of recognition as having the character of a ‘legal person’ within the meaning of article [263]”, since it had been allowed by the Commission itself to take part in the invitation to tender, had been considered in the tender, and its tender had been rejected, although the Groupement as such was not constituted as a legal person in any Member State’s system. Another example is given in Regulation 1367/2006\(^{24}\) on the application of the provisions of the Aarhus Convention, where Article 2 defines ‘the public’ as meaning “one or more natural or legal persons, and associations, organisations or groups of such persons” whereas the same Article defines ‘applicant’ as meaning “any natural or legal person requesting environmental information”. A quite different definition is to be found in Regulation 1049/2001\(^{25}\) on access to documents, where according to Article 2 ‘third party’ is defined as meaning “any natural or legal person, or any entity outside the institution concerned, including the Member States, other Community or non-Community institutions and bodies and third countries”. It has to be stressed that, whereas States and International Organisations have legal personality under International Law and under domestic law, albeit often with very specific features derived from their immunities, EU institutions and bodies, do not have a legal personality of their own, and neither do many offices, whereas agencies often have such legal personality. The different Books of the ReNEUAL Model Rules give further indications about the capacities that legal and natural persons enjoy in the relevant field. It may thus well occur that a grouping will be considered as a person for the purpose of one Book and not for the purpose of another Book.

---


Paragraph 7

Paragraph 7 defines `public authorities´, a generic term used throughout the ReNEUAL Model Rules in order to use a short and abstract term. It must be emphasised that using this term does not impede the restrictive approach concerning the applicability of the ReNEUAL Model Rules with regard to Member States’ authorities as indicated in in Article I-1(2) and (3) and in the relevant Articles of Books II to VI.
# Structure

A. Introduction ................................................................. 41

B. Model Rules .................................................................... 42
   II-1 Scope ......................................................................... 42
   II-2 Initiative ..................................................................... 42
   II-3 Preparation of the Draft Act ..................................... 42
   II-4 Consultation and Participation .................................. 43
   II-5 Reasoned Report ....................................................... 43
   II-6 Expedited Procedures .............................................. 44

C. Explanations ................................................................. 44
   II-1 Scope ......................................................................... 44
   II-2 Initiative ..................................................................... 53
   II-3 Preparation of the Draft Act ..................................... 55
   II-4 Consultation and Participation .................................. 59
   II-5 Reasoned Report ....................................................... 62
   II-6 Expedited Procedures .............................................. 64
A. Introduction

(1) This book addresses rule-making procedures by the EU authorities acting in an executive capacity, i.e. those that remain outside the formal legislative procedures provided for in EU law. The EU executive has increasingly diversified. The scope of the proposed rules is not limited to rule-making by the Commission. Importantly, it also includes the making of other non-legislative acts of general application by other EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies (see Article 1). The objective of the procedural rules proposed is to ensure that the constitutional principles of participatory democracy and transparency as well as principles of EU administrative law, in particular, the ‘duty of care’ (full and impartial assessment of all relevant facts), are observed in procedures leading to the adoption of non-legislative acts of general application. The purpose of the model rules proposed is to ensure a higher degree of legitimacy of rule-making activities, in accordance with Article 11(1) TEU. Greater transparency of input into the procedure as well as the possibility for public debate and deliberation on alternatives will ensure more fully that all the relevant facts and legally protected interests are taken into account, which will contribute to the overall quality of rule-making.

(2) Book II aims to fill a gap in the existing legal system of the EU. It links the provisions, general principles of law and values arising from primary law with the procedure for adoption of non-legislative acts of general application. Progressively over the past decades, a set of constitutional values emerged as general principles of law both in the case law of the CJ and in (incremental) Treaty amendments. Such principles have until now mainly shaped the EU’s institutional structures and decision-making procedures with regard to the EU’s formalised legislative procedure. Rule-making outside of legislative procedures, the subject matter of this book, has arguably been much less influenced by these constitutional principles. The implementation of such principles is, in any event, scattered across single provisions in some but not all policy areas. The provisions of this book are designed to ensure their systematic infusion into non-legislative rule-making more generally.
B. Model Rules

II-1 Scope

(1) These rules apply to the procedures leading to the establishment, amendment and repeal of legally binding non-legislative acts of general application, including:
   (a) acts adopted by the Commission or the Council under Articles 290 and 291 TFEU;
   (b) legally binding non-legislative acts of the EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies adopted on the basis of Treaty provisions or legislative acts.

(2) These rules also apply to preparatory acts by EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies leading to the establishment, amendment and repeal of Acts in the sense of Paragraph 1 of this Article.

(3) These rules do not apply to acts of the Court of Justice of the European Union when acting in its judicial capacity.

II-2 Initiative

An EU authority planning an act mentioned in Article II-1 shall make public
   (a) the draft title of the planned act.
   (b) a short description of its objective and its legal basis.
   (c) the name of the institution, agency, body, or office in charge of drafting the act.

II-3 Preparation of the Draft Act

(1) The EU authority in charge of drafting the act shall:
   (a) carefully and impartially examine the relevant aspects.
   (b) undertake an assessment of the societal and economic impact of the act, as well as its impact on fundamental rights and on other values protected under EU law such as the environment. Impact assessment may include a cost-benefit analysis.
   (c) write an accompanying explanatory memorandum including the impact assessment, explanation of the reasons for the choices made and their alternatives.
(2) If experts or interest groups are heard in the preparatory phase of drafting the act, the explanatory memorandum shall name them and publish their supporting documents indicating the source of such materials.

II-4 Consultation and Participation

(1) The EU authority in charge of drafting, amending or withdrawing the act, shall give effect to the obligations in Article 11 TEU by consultation in accordance with the following paragraphs.

(2) The draft act and the explanatory memorandum shall be published on a central EU website for consultations and shall
   (a) be accompanied by an open invitation to any person to electronically submit comments in any of the official languages of the Union;
   (b) contain information about the adoption procedure including the deadline for submissions which cannot be shorter than twelve weeks after publication;
   (c) in an annex contain studies, data and other supporting material used for the drafting of the act including the impact assessment; and
   (d) be made available in at least those languages which the EU authority in charge of drafting the act has identified as its working languages.

(3) The EU authority in charge of drafting the act may also identify and address persons who are likely to be affected by the draft act and invite them to comment.

(4) Comments are made public in a way that allows public exchange of views. Natural persons have the right to request their identity to be concealed in duly justified cases.

(5) Where the comments lead to the necessity of substantial revision of the initial draft act, the EU authority in charge of drafting the act must consider whether a new phase of consultation under Article 4 paragraphs 1-5 is necessary.

II-5 Reasoned Report

(1) After consultation, the EU authority in charge of drafting the act shall create a reasoned report which
   (a) shall be published in the languages referred to in Article 4(2)(d), shall consist of the explanatory memorandum as well as the material listed in
Article 4(2)(c) and shall explain whether and how comments which were made during the consultation were taken into account or, as the case may be, why they were disregarded.

(b) shall be sufficiently reasoned to enable effective administrative and judicial review.

(2) The reasoned report shall add specific mention of changes made to the initial draft act

(a) following consultations with the Council and the European Parliament under Article 290 TFEU or

(b) following consultations with the committee defined in the legal act establishing the power to adopt an implementing act under Regulation No 182/2011 and Article 291 TFEU.

II-6 Expedited Procedures

(1) Under the expedited procedure, the EU authority in charge of drafting the non-legislative act of general application may proceed to adopt and temporarily put into place an act without prior notification and consultation of the public. In that case, the EU authority in charge of drafting the act

(a) shall make public that the act has been adopted by the expedited procedure and give reasons.

(b) shall start the consultation and participation procedure under Article 4 within a period of 4 weeks after the adoption of the act. After consultation the EU authority in charge of drafting the regulatory act will undertake the necessary amendments.

(2) An act adopted by means of the expedited procedure is valid for a maximum duration of 18 months after its adoption.

C. Explanations

II-1 Scope

(1) Regarding the scope of applicability of Book II, the drafting group considered three main issues: First, should these model rules be applicable to Union institutions, bodies, offices and agencies only or would they also be applicable to
Member State rule-making activities? Second, should a generic term for rule-making (as opposed to single case decision-making addressed in Book III) be developed? Third, should informal rulemaking be covered by these rules?

(2) The first question concerns the institutional scope of the rules arising from this book. The definition of the institutional scope of applicability is decisive for answering the question whether the rationales of Book II – participation, transparency and the duty of care – would apply not only to rule-making activity of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies but also to Member States when giving effect to EU law via rulemaking procedures. Within the drafting group, the necessity of applying these rules to rule-making by the EU was without question. But the drafters were not able, at this stage, to fully consider the possible conflicts that such application could have with national rules of procedure. For this reason, in this initial stage of our work, the rules proposed in this book concern the action of EU authorities and not of Member State authorities.

(3) Regarding the second question concerning the term ‘rule-making’, the drafters of this Book discussed two alternative formulations. One was the term ‘Union regulatory act’ which would coincide with the ‘regulatory act’ in Article 263 paragraph 4 TFEU. It has been interpreted by the GC by Order of 6 Sept 2011 in Case T-18/10 Inuit v EP and Council [2011] ECR II-nyr, paras 49-56 confirmed on appeal in C-583/11 P as “all acts of abstract general application apart from legislative acts.” The second was the term ‘non-legislative act of general application’, which conveys a formal criterion, insofar as it is the ‘negative mirror’ of legislative acts as defined in the TFEU. The drafters of this book considered the term ‘regulatory act’ inadequate, because it is a term connoted with judicial review, which does not express adequately our focus on the effects of the act. It is defined with a view to establishing which acts are challengeable. For this reason, the term opens up the issue of “direct interest” (as inherent in Article 263(4) TFEU), which is not relevant for our definition of a rule.

(4) Third, when considering whether or not to include informal rules such as administrative guidelines and other informal publications into the scope of applicability of Book II, two important considerations point in opposite directions. On the one hand, informal rules – including guidelines, notices, vademecums and many other forms of act sometimes collectively referred to as ‘soft law’ – play an
important role in the institutional reality of the EU and its Member States. They, for example, fill gaps in formal regulation, structure the interaction between administrations on the European and national levels and inform individuals about the potential future decision-making of the institutions. In these functions, the dividing line between formally binding and formally non-binding acts can be significantly blurred, especially in cases where informal rules are used, for all practical purposes, to replace formal rule-making.

(5) On the other hand, if the essence of informal rules is the absence of formal rules for their adoption, their informality may in some cases count as an added value for citizens in so far as they can be more flexibly adopted and amended. Although this might need to be confirmed by further studies of those jurisdictions, which have applied the procedural rules designed for formal rule-making procedures also to informal rule-making, the latter consideration prevailed within the drafting group of Book II. As much as the drafters would hope for the ReNEUAL Model Rules to be applied as far as possible, as a matter of good administrative practice, to informal acts of general application, at this stage of the procedure, the drafters of the book decided not to suggest any binding obligation to do so.

Paragraph 1

(6) In view of these general considerations, Article II-1(1) applies to all procedures leading to acts that affect or are intended to affect in a legally binding manner an a priori undetermined group of third parties. Applying the rules only to the adoption of such acts would be too limited because amendment and even repeal of such acts might have significant impact on rights of individuals or other protected values of EU law. Acts of general application, in any case, should be understood as acts that affect or are intended to affect in a legally binding manner an a priori undetermined group of third parties. Paragraph 1, therefore, highlights two categories of acts which are specifically covered:

(7) The first are delegated acts under Article 290 TFEU and implementing acts under Article 291 TFEU. Both under Article 290 TFEU and under Article 291 TFEU, the Commission (or the Council in the exceptional cases envisaged by Article 291) prepares a draft act which is then submitted to specific supervisory
procedures. The model rules of Book II are mainly focussed on the phase prior to the presentation of the draft act by the Commission; hence, they apply to the elaboration of the draft act prior to the institutional channels envisaged in the Comitology Regulation (Regulation No 182/2011). Since both delegated and implementing acts can be used for executive rule-making, the set of rules we propose apply equally to delegated acts and to implementing acts. If there is need for a simplified set of procedural rules, the expedited procedure envisaged in Article II-5 can be applied.

The second group concerns procedures under Treaty as well as EU legislation legal bases for the adoption of non-legislative acts of general application. See, for instance, Article 43(3) TFEU, on the basis of which the Council adopted Council Regulation 297/2013¹ and Council Regulation 44/2012²; and Article 108(4) TFEU, on the basis of which the Commission adopted Commission Regulation 360/2012.³

Acts of general application are also acts of EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies which have externally binding effect in that they bind Member State administrative bodies in implementation of EU law. Internal acts of the administration, by contrast, are in principle excluded except if they implicitly or explicitly produce externally binding legal effects.

Paragraph 2

Some rule-making procedures are ‘composite’ in the sense that several different institutions, bodies, offices or agencies are involved in their creation. Paragraph 2 mainly addresses the case where an EU agency prepares a draft of

---

an act to be adopted by the Commission under Article 290 or 291 TFEU (for example, the European Banking Authority is obliged to draft delegated or implementing acts later to be adopted by the Commission). But it also applies to other instances where EU institutions, offices, bodies and agencies adopt preparatory acts which are then subject to formal adoption by another EU authority.

(11) The establishment of a number of agencies at EU level adds to the diversity of composite rule-making procedures. Since in an increasing amount of policy areas the drafting of such non-legislative acts of general application is undertaken in multiple steps, the rules on procedures have to be applicable to all actors involved in the process. For example, the European Banking Authority is obliged to draft delegated or implementing acts later to be adopted by the Commission. The agency as drafter of the act should, therefore, follow the procedure provided for in this article since the drafting is undertaken by the agency even though the formal adoption takes place by the Commission.

(12) In any case, the drafters of Book II contend that the administrative organisation should have no effect on procedural rights and compliance with requirements of participation and transparency. In the cases in which the formal author of the act (e.g. the Commission) merely endorses the preparatory act of another EU authority, there is no reason to double the procedure at the formal adoption phase. Where instead there is substantial revision of the act subject to consultation – e.g. cases in which the Commission changes the draft prior to its submission to the EP and Council in case of acts under Article 290 TFEU or to the competent comitology committee for acts adopted under Article 291 TFEU – paragraph 6 of this Article applies mutatis mutandis.

(13) In that sense, the provision of paragraph 2 establishes the basic obligation of compliance with the rules of this book by any body in charge of drafting the actual content of the acts of general application in the sense of Paragraph 1. It must be ensured that the procedural rules set out in this book will be complied with during the actual drafting of the act even if this will become legally binding only at a later stage, for example, though the formal adoption by the Commission.
The rule established in paragraph 2 becomes all the more relevant since recent legislative practice shows an attempt to confine the capacity of the Commission to amend or reject the agency inputs. A first set of limits springs from the imposition upon the Commission of a procedural obligation to state reasons for their amendment or rejection. For example, the European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) and the European Securities and Market Authority (ESMA) have been empowered to adopt, respectively, opinions and draft and implementing or delegated acts, obliging the Commission to observe certain procedural requirements before either rejecting or amending them. Regulations establishing the EASA show an attempt to impose certain substantial requirements upon the Commission. Thus the Commission is not free to change any ‘technical’ rules proposed as part of a draft implementing acts without prior coordination with the agency. A second set of limits, established more recently, intends to subject the Commission’s capacity of amendment to the goal of making a draft better respect certain substantial principles such as, for instance, the principle of proportionality. See, for example, Recital 23 of the ESMA Regulation.

---

Paragraph 3

(15) The exclusion of acts of the CJ of the EU from the scope of applicability of Book II follows from the specific procedural rules set out for Court proceedings in the Articles of the TFEU and the Statutes of the Court. This is lex specialis, and the exception formulated in paragraph 3 serves only as restatement of this legal situation. Acts of other actors or policy areas can be also excluded by lex specialis under EU law resulting from Treaty provisions or legislation.

Further Considerations

(16) Book II’s procedural rules specifically apply to non-legislative acts adopted by EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies that produce effects external to the EU administration. But many discussions concerning these Model Rules turned on the necessity of a wider and deeper rule-making agenda. Several categories of further types of act were discussed especially.

(17) – Private regulatory acts, are an important category of rulemaking and should, in principle, be included in the scope of application of Book II, especially when as a private entity’s acts they will be given the authority of public law e.g. by reference in legislation to a standard set by the industry, science or a standardisation organisation. Some procedural rules currently bind private standardisation bodies. They are often established ad-hoc in agreements with the Commission. Yet, this inclusion raises issues that need to be further discussed. The extension of our ReNEUAL Model Rules to these acts may require adjustments that could not be fully considered at this stage. Private rulemaking is, therefore, an important issue to further consider in a future stage of developing model rules for EU administrative procedure.

(18) – In the same vein, ‘interinstitutional’ acts (such as MoU between, for instance, the Commission and agencies) raise relevant issues that should be considered in setting out comprehensive rules of rulemaking procedures. These are, in

principle, internal acts therefore falling outside of the scope of “acts of general application”. They might nonetheless affect third parties in that they establish substantive law or procedural rules. In a next stage of our work a more complete consideration of these kinds of inter-institutional acts should be included.

— Various types of non-legislative acts of general application present specific problems which exclude them from being included in the scope of Book II without further considerations. This is the case for some acts that do not seem to have external effects such as internal rules of procedure\(^7\) and, to a more limited extent, guidelines and plans. Also, acts of general application may present a merely individual rather than a general scope. Plans and guidelines may fall within this category as well.

— “Plans” are a category of acts that require further consideration for an additional reason. Plans in certain cases have an “open” nature, being open to an unspecified variety of addressees, for example, in a consultation document,\(^8\) while in others they take the shape of a “closed” communication to other institutions.\(^9\) In both cases, however, the substance of the act – the definition of the steps to implement a given policy and the definition of the time to realise it – does not seem to change. There are, however, also plans of a more binding nature.\(^10\)


– With respect to guidelines, similarly, should their inclusion be advocated at a later stage, it is necessary to distinguish whether they are addressed to actors on the Union level (e.g. one Commission service to another Commission service) or towards Member State agencies (e.g. the Commission or EU agencies adopting guidelines and recommendations aimed at guiding the implementing phase at national level). Whether these types of guidelines should be subject to the model rules depends on whether one assumes that Member State agencies should have the same procedural rights as those of individuals protected in this book.\footnote{11}

– During discussions about the model rules presented here, the issue was raised whether a uniform way of regulating rulemaking procedures was a good approach. Would it not be better to establish, for example, a three-tier procedure since a one-size-fits-all procedure might be too inflexible and not be adapted to the importance or controversial character of the rule to be adopted. It was suggested that a three-tier procedure could contain one set of procedural rules for the vast majority of rules (normal procedure). A second, simplified or fast track procedure could be sufficient for routine rules and minor amendments of limited importance as well as for a limited group of rules requiring expedited procedure. A third set of rules could apply to particularly important or controversial rules which could be adopted in a special manner including a formal hearing procedure and possibly based on a preparation by a working group or a committee. Such an approach would try to associate the complexity of the procedure with the

importance of the matter. The drafting group opted against this for the following reasons: First, these model rules already contain two different procedures which are the ordinary procedure and an expedited procedure proposed in Article II-5. Not least for reasons of difficulties of differentiation between the scope of applicability of various types of procedure, the decision was made not to follow this approach for now. Should however, at a later stage, the scope of applicability of these model rules be enlarged to also take into account types of legal act with a more soft-law effect, this position might need to be reviewed.

Further, the discussions of the ReNEUAL Model Rules on administrative procedure concerning rule-making also focused on experiences in various jurisdictions, including a debate on US rules on executive rule-making. With regard to US rules on rule-making, they – not unlike the provisions in Article II-4 – require a ‘notice and comment’ procedure for draft rule-making. Moreover, they have led to a certain degree of jurisprudence which by some authors has been referred to as ‘ossification’ of rule-making. After in-depth analysis with US scholars of this matter, the drafting group of Book II came to the conclusion that the phenomenon of ‘ossification’, i.e. lengthy rule-making procedures due to frequent involvement of Courts to review compliance of agencies involved in rule-making with participation rights and subsequent obligations of justification of regulatory choices, was less due to the rule-making procedures per se but owed maybe more to specific rules on standing in Court. Given the considerable differences between the judicial procedural rules of the US and the EU, the drawbacks of establishing formal procedural rules for rule-making appeared less relevant. Meanwhile, the benefits are considerable in terms of both the quality of rule-making and the compliance with constitutional provisions strengthened under the Treaty of Lisbon.

II-2 Initiative

Article II-2 is informed by a concern for transparency. Publicity of a planned act is a first important step to ensure the possibility of effective consultation and participation, as envisaged in Article II-4. Various policy areas of the EU offer examples of how to achieve these objectives. For example, the European Aviation Safety Agency’s (EASA) rule-making procedure provides very precise provisions on the preparation of consultation through the early publication of rule-
making intentions. EASA’s executive rule-making is preceded in EASA’s 4-Year rule-making programme by an indication of the terms of reference of the actual rulemaking activity.\textsuperscript{12} The terms of reference are then individually published on the agency’s website.\textsuperscript{13} The terms of reference, code-named differently according to the specific regulated field, generally include an indication of the subject matter; the problem (statement of issue and justification and reasons for regulatory evolution); the objective, specific tasks and interface issues; the working methods; and, finally, the timescale for the adoption of the intermediary acts as well as of the final measure.

Inspired by this particularly clear example of preparation of future rule-making, Article 2 provides that the EU authority planning an act must make public the draft title of the planned act,\textsuperscript{14} as well as, for purposes of consultation under Article II-4, give a short descriptions of its objective.

Further, it is established case law that Union acts must mention the legal basis upon which they are adopted.\textsuperscript{15} Delegated and implementing acts routinely mention their basic act in their title as well as in the text of the act. Agency acts likewise mention their legal basis in the adopted acts. According to this provision, this requirement would simply be extended to a reasoned report. For purposes of legal certainty and transparency, the legal basis chosen should be indicated at an early stage, without prejudice to future changes or additions that may be required following changes to the content of the planned act during the administrative procedure.

\textsuperscript{15} See Case C-203/86 Spain v Council [1988] ECR 4563.
Adding the name of the EU authority in charge of drafting the act is another requirement of clarity and transparency especially, because in an increasing amount of policy areas, although a final delegated or implementing act under Articles 290 and 291 TFEU is adopted by the Commission, an EU agency will be in charge of preparing the text of such a legal act. With respect to agency rule-making, it has become standard good practice for EU agencies to provide the information required in Article II-2(c) as ‘terms of reference’ of their future rule-making activities.

II-3 Preparation of the Draft Act

Article II-3 is designed, on the one hand, to provide procedures to ensure good quality rule-making. Rules in this respect are predominantly inspired by the case law of the CJEU on the basis of the enforcement of general principles of EU law such as principles of good administration and compliance with the principle of proportionality. On the other hand, provisions of Article II-3 are intended to prepare for meaningful possibilities of consultation and participation under Article II-4. They are thus predominantly informed by the practical necessities of consultation.

Amongst the first category of requirements inspired by the case law of the CJEU on general principles of EU law is the duty under Article II-3(1)(a) to comply with the ‘duty to care’ as a general principle of law established by the CJ. Although the Court has often stressed mostly its protective dimension towards persons affected by single case decision-making, this principle also has an objective dimension and is now often understood to be part of the rights and principles of good administration. The relevant aspects covered by it could include existing Union law (in particular, but not limited to the basic regulation), technical standards, the objective of cooperation with other EU and international institutions, practical (including time) considerations, a risk assessment, and a cost-benefit analysis.16

---

16 See e.g. Decision of the EASA Management Board 08/2007, amending and replacing Decision 7/2003 concerning the procedure to be applied by the Agency for the issuing of options, certification specifications and guidance material (“Rulemaking Procedure”), of 13 March 2012 (based on Regulation (EC) 216/2008 on common rules in
Although the CJEU has occasionally made reference to the impact assessment report as a tool for reviewing compliance with the principle of proportionality, the requirement for undertaking an impact assessment of executive rule-making (next to legislative acts) has been a self-imposed procedural requirement by the Commission. However, the Commission’s practice is not uniform. In the different policy fields analysed, there are cases where the proposal for a non-legislative act (typically a delegated act) was accompanied by a fully fledged impact assessment, but there are also cases, where this does not happen.

The drafters of Book II would submit that it is important to require an impact assessment with regard to non-legislative acts covered by Book II. Although, so far, the main emphasis in the EU is on requiring impact assessments for legislative acts, such legislative acts, however, benefit from public scrutiny within a parliamentary process and by the Council and its working groups. When it comes to non-legislative acts, the added value of impact assessment procedures which are made public is to introduce a procedural tool for including and making publically visible the inclusion of facts, interests, values and scientific opinions into decision-making.


During the discussions of the ReNEUAL Model Rules on administrative procedure, the question has been raised whether a per-se requirement of impact assessment for rule-making would be appropriate. The drafters of Book II have decided, after much discussion with academic experts and practitioners alike, to require impact assessment as standard procedure. The reason is that **impact assessments are a flexible procedural tool.** The analysis of an impact does not require the same intensity for all acts. In fact, the impact assessment by nature will be the more extensive, the more potential impact an act will have. The inverse is also true. The less potential impact an act will have, the more limited the assessment of its impact will be. Hence, Article II-3 incorporates impact assessment procedures into the rules followed for the establishment, amendment and repeal of legally binding non-legislative acts of general application.

Impact assessment **may** – but does not have to in all cases – **include a cost-benefit analysis.** The weighing of interests or values is not easily quantifiable in all cases. It may, therefore, not in all cases be opportune to submit a regulatory matter to a cost-benefit analysis. Cost-benefit analysis should be undertaken when the nature of the content of the planned regulation so permits – i.e. when there is sufficient possibility of quantifying the parameters which need to be evaluated through impact assessment.

On the other hand, Article II-3 is **strict about the types of values and principles to be taken into account in impact assessment** procedures. It thereby takes inspiration from the standards set in the EU for impact assessment by the Commission, which explicitly include the analysis on fundamental rights, environment, budget, and many other factors including social and societal impact of a planned measure.²⁰ Not taking these important values into account in the assessment of impacts of non-legislative acts of general application would risk de-legitimisation of EU policies.

The rules in Book II make it obligatory to **publish** the results of the impact assessment **by means of an explanatory memorandum** according to Article II-

---

3(1)(c) in order to allow for a subsequent informed and therefore meaningful public consultation. Making public the reasons underlying the act not only allows for scrutiny, but it is also crucial to support the consultation phase that follows.

(36) Additionally, Article II-3(1)(c) requires that the regulatory choice retained for the draft non-legislative act of general application as well as possible alternative solutions to the problem be explained in the explanatory memorandum. This is currently not established practice but would, in the eyes of the drafters of Book II, be a welcome innovation to the current practice in which agencies are not always required to make their choices and alternative considerations public\(^{21}\), and short explanatory memorandums exist also in the case of delegated acts,\(^{22}\) but not (at least not generally) in the case of implementing acts.

(37) The requirement of Article II-3(2) to make public the identity and the material submitted by experts which had been consulted during the preparation of an act is linked to the principle of transparency. It is normal practice and also desirable, in view of the need to act on the basis of sufficient knowledge and information, that a body drafting an act works with or meets with experts or other third parties. However, these parties need to be identified as an important part of the background information for a rule. It would also appear necessary to make public the nature of the interchange or any data that the outsider has supplied. The considerations that are likely to govern the final act should be made public, and information is best assessed when the author is clear. This also gives incentives for parties to present accurate data because such data can be independently scrutinised upon publication.


II-4 Consultation and Participation

(38) Article II-4(1) specifies what the general principles listed in Article 11(1) TEU mean with respect to executive rule-making in the EU and restates that the principles of Article 11(1) TEU apply in the process of drafting a legally binding non-legislative act of general application. However, the Commission and other institutions and bodies of the Union can obviously develop additional means of exchanging ideas and including the public in their activities.

(39) The rules of Article II-4 are intended to allow input from the interested public at a stage when the content of the draft act is sufficiently determined, and, therefore, capable of grounding concrete comments and suggestions on specific solutions (rather than on broad policy options). Envisaging consultation and participation at this stage means that the solutions enshrined in the draft act need to be adjusted in view of the comments received, following the rules on paragraph 5 of this Article.

(40) Article II-4(2) requires that a central EU website for consultation and participation is designed. This would allow for a simplified access for citizens who would, by using a single site, be able to comment on draft rules without being obliged to monitor an indefinite number of websites of agencies and bodies of the Union. Such requirement of publication would standardise the currently diverse practice of consultation on a ‘draft act of general application’ and its reasoned report,23 established in the various policy areas of the EU. A univocal practice does not seem to exist.

(41) The details of such publication need to be designed with a view of ensuring input into rule-making which reflects the various opinions and interests held within pluralistic societies. No specific group in society should be able to influence

rule-making unilaterally, due to privileged possibilities of access to the regulator. One way to guarantee that this does not occur is to harmonise the place of publication, the necessary contents of publication, and the standard deadlines to be applied and to set up rules on the language regime to be followed.

Regarding the **deadlines**, for example, the deadline indicated in paragraph 2(b) is the one currently defined in the Commission’s standards of consultation in the context of impact assessment analyses. Yet, agency practice is not always clear.

The **language requirement** in paragraph 2(d) is an attempt to balance, on the one hand, the necessity of information being accessible to all Union citizens and, on the other hand, practical requirements of administrative work, which forbid the continuous translation of so many documents in all official languages. It is a compromise solution. Practice seems to favour a restriction in the number of languages, but this practice is not without its critics. For example, the practice of ESMA highlights that the publication in all official languages concern final rather than draft acts. At the same time, the practice of EASA to publish many documents only in a few languages was condemned by the EO as an instance of maladministration. The solution we propose refers only to the draft act and to the reasoned report. It is a compromise solution, which follows the judgment,

---


according to which both the Treaty references to the use of languages in the EU and the rules contained in secondary legislation, 'cannot be regarded as evidencing a general principle of Community law that confers a right on every citizen to have a version of anything that might affect his interests drawn up in his language in all circumstances'. It may have the undesirable effect of limiting the access to consultation procedures for those who do not master the working languages of the EU authority in charge of drafting the act. Nevertheless, it ought to be stressed that this solution cannot restrict the scope of the language rights enshrined in the Treaty. As such, EU citizens may still "address the institutions and advisory bodies of the Union in any of the Treaty languages and to obtain a reply in the same language" (Article 20(2)(d) TFEU) and “write to any of the institutions, bodies, offices or agencies (…) and have an answer in the same language" (Article 24(4) TFEU).

(44) In parallel to an open call for comments addressed to the public at large under Article II-4(2), the Commission or the agency in charge may also directly, under Article II-4(3), target certain parties which have an interest in the matter in order to incite greater feedback on rule-making proposals. This approach is well established in the concept of consultation contained in the European Commission Impact Assessment Guidelines of 2009. It is also used in legal systems which have an explicit notice and comment procedure, e.g. US administrative law. The idea is to allow for making the consultation period effective by having an open call for comments while at the same time actively seeking comments by known stakeholders in a specific matter. This also appears to be the practice in EASA consultation procedures. The persons affected may also be identified during the phase of public consultation, as the comments received may alert the EU authority in charge of drafting the act to impacts it may initially not be aware of.

(45) Article II-4(4) seeks to ensure that all comments received during the consultation period – whether submitted by the public at large or by persons affected are published. However, in specifically justified cases, there may be legitimate concern for the identity of the natural person making comments. The protection of natural persons’ identity may be necessary in certain cases where

28 Case T-120/99 Christina Kik v Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs) (OHIM) [2001] ECR II-2235, para 58, upheld on appeal (Case C-361/01 P Christina Kik v Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market [2003] ECR I-8283), para 82.
the requirement to publish the identity of the person submitting a comment might compromise the willingness to comment. That might especially be necessary in matters, where the public debate is highly emotional and the individual right to freely stating her or his opinion requires protection. Protecting individuals in this sense will also allow for comments to be made by individuals who might otherwise not be willing to come forward. Thereby this rule might implicitly also serve the interest of the public at large by raising the overall quality of rule-making.

Article II-4(4) also requires – in the interest of ensuring that under Article 11(1) TEU, citizens and representative associations have the “opportunity to make known and publicly exchange their views” that subsequent commentators be able to comment on comments made earlier. This exchange of views will allow for alternative approaches to be developed in a comment section and ensure a more lively and vivid exchange on a Commission proposal than would have been possible if earlier comments were not accessible to later commentators.

A second consultation may be needed to avoid the substitution of the act that was subject to consultation. However, the decision-maker should be given the discretion not to start a new consultation procedure if this becomes too cumbersome. EASA rulemaking procedures provide an example of such practice. This rule was the inspiration for Article II-4(5).

II-5 Reasoned Report

Article II-5(1) describes a subsequent step in the procedure of rule-making. It obliges the body to actively review the comments received and to report the results of that activity. This provision balances the need to ensure that comments received are duly taken into account and the flexibility that ought to be

---
given to the deciding authority in assessing those comments in the light of the legal mandate it needs to pursue. The public should be able to see which points have been taken into account in the final rule-making proposal. Not all comments will be pertinent and justify a reaction. This provision also does not prevent aggregation of the comments received according to the criteria chosen by the deciding authority (e.g. subject matter).

(49) The form of publication is a reasoned report accompanying the final act. This shall be sufficiently detailed so as to allow for effective administrative and judicial review. This requirement is in accordance with the consistent interpretation of Article 296 TFEU by the CJEU, which applies to the degree of justification of final acts. Although the parallels with the case law of the CJEU are evident, the wording of Article II-5(1)(b) is not designed to require or regulate judicial review. Instead, it requires that the act be reasoned to a degree which makes it possible for effective administrative or judicial forms of review to take place. For this purpose, the main points and the legal issues of the act need to be sufficiently reasoned.

(50) The reasoned report under Article II-5 does not have to be made part of the preamble of the final act. This is justified by the need to leave untouched the technique of drafting EU legal acts as drafting approaches may differ. For example, delegated acts under Article 290 TFEU are usually accompanied by a brief explanatory note when they are submitted to P and Council. In contrast, the objectives or goals of implementing acts under Article 291 TFEU can mainly be found in the preamble to the act itself. However, the accompanied reasoned report needs to be publically available and ought to be considered part of the final act.


Article II-5(2) establishes the link between the set of rules proposed above and the procedural mechanisms in place for the adoption of acts under Articles 290 and 291 TFEU.\textsuperscript{32} Making it compulsory to mention the changes made to delegated acts following consultations with the EP and Council may be controversial, given the current inter-institutional disagreements on the role of each of these institutions (and of the Commission) in the adoption of delegated acts. This duty is, however, justified by a reason of transparency. Consultations of the Council, the EP or a committee under Regulation 182/2011, as the case may be, may trump some of the solutions that could have been favoured on the basis of the comments received via public consultation. In current practice, where existent, public consultations of delegated acts precede the institutional consultations (see the 2014 Invitation by the Council to revise the Common Understanding). The rules we propose do not require a change to this practice. But actual compliance with the previous paragraphs of this Article could be compromised in the absence of the duty we now propose.

II-6 Expedited Procedures

Expedited procedures are the exception, which should be envisaged in order to give a certain degree of flexibility to administrative entities in charge of rulemaking, without creating loopholes for circumvention of the standard rule-making process. At the same time, conducting a consultation after the adoption of the act might still indicate areas where the act could be improved \textit{a posteriori} and could be justified by the need to ensure the procedural protection of the legally protected interests affected.

There are basically two possible approaches for delimitating the use of expedited procedures and thereby protecting the ordinary procedure from being circumvented. The first approach is to establish a list of instances in which an

expedited procedure could be used. The second approach is to design the procedure in a way which does not lend itself to misuse. The drafting team of Book II discussed this issue with many commentators. The problem with the first approach is that any list will either be too vague to give legal certainty or contain a list of cases (in which expedited procedures might be used) which is not complete enough for application in all instances. After much discussion, the drafting team decided to opt for a procedural approach. This envisages the exceptional use of expedited procedures but seeks to protect the ordinary procedure in the following ways. First, a requirement to undertake the ordinary rule-making procedure directly after the adoption of the act under the expedited procedure is included. Second, any amendments to the act in force, which result from the procedure provided under Article 4, is required. Third, a sunset clause, which limits an act adopted under the expedited procedure to a period of twelve months, is included. The text of Article 5 does not, however, exclude that the act adopted once under the expedited procedure might after twelve months be again adopted under an expedited procedure. But this option will most likely be rarely used given that it could be replaced by an act adopted in the ordinary procedure after the mandatory use of the procedure provided in Article 4. The sunset clause proposed in paragraph 2 is designed to ensure that the expedited procedure is not misused by becoming the default procedure since all matters of rule-making may, by definition, be declared urgent.
ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedure
Book III – Single Case Decision-Making

Structure

A. Introduction to Book III........................................................................................................70
B. Model Rules ..........................................................................................................................75

Chapter 1: General provisions......................................................................................................75
  III-1 Scope of application........................................................................................................75
  III-2 Definitions......................................................................................................................75

Chapter 2: Initiation and Management of procedure ................................................................76
  III-3 General Duty of Fair Decision-making and impartiality ..............................................76
  III-4 Online information on existing procedures .................................................................76
  III-5 Initiation .......................................................................................................................77
  III-6 Special rules on application procedures .....................................................................77
  III-7 Responsible official .....................................................................................................78
  III-8 Management of procedures and procedural rights .....................................................78
  III-9 Time-limits for concluding procedures .....................................................................79

Chapter 3: Gathering of information ..........................................................................................80
  Section 1: General rules .........................................................................................................80
    III-10 Principle of investigation ..........................................................................................80
    III-11 Investigation by request ..........................................................................................80
    III-12 Investigation by mandatory decision .......................................................................81
    III-13 Duties to cooperate of parties .................................................................................81
    III-14 Privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege ......................82
    III-15 Witnesses and experts ..............................................................................................82
  Section 2: Inspections................................................................................................................83
    III-16 Inspection powers of public authorities ..................................................................83
    III-17 Duties of inspecting officials ...................................................................................83
    III-18 Duties of sincere cooperation during inspections by EU authorities .......................84
Chapter 3: Gathering of information

Section 1: General rules

III-10 Principle of investigation

III-11 Investigation by request / III-12 Investigation by mandatory decision

III-13 Duties to cooperate of parties

III-14 Privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege

III-15 Witnesses and experts

Section 2: Inspections

III-16 Inspection powers of public authorities / III-17 Duties of inspecting officials

III-18 Duties of sincere cooperation during inspections by EU authorities / III-19 Participation of EU authorities in Member State inspections / III-20 Joint inspections of Member State authorities / III-21 Relation to Book V

Chapter 4: Right to a Hearing and inter-administrative consultations

Section 1: Access to the File

III-22 Access to the File

Section 2: Hearing, participation and consultation

III-23 Right to be heard by persons adversely affected

III-24 Right to be heard in composite procedures

III-25 Consultation of the interested public

III-26 Consultation with Member States

III-27 Consultation with EU authorities

Chapter 5: Conclusion of the procedure

III-28 Duty to specify the decision / III-29 Duty to give reasons

III-30 Duty to indicate available remedies

III-31 Formal and language requirements

III-32 Decisions in electronic form

III-33 Notification of a decision

III-34 Correction of obvious inaccuracies in a decision
Chapter 6: Rectification and withdrawal of decisions.........................140

III-35 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that have an adverse effect / III-36 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that are beneficial.................................................................140
A. Introduction to Book III

(1) Book III is concerned with single case decision-making, which is central to any regime of administrative procedure. While only some national administrative procedure acts regulate administrative rule-making, as distinct from primary and secondary legislation, there is no legislative regulation of administrative procedures that neglects single case decision-making. The legal reality is that much administrative action gives rise to the issuing of individual acts and measures (décision individuelle, provvedimento amministrativo, Verwaltungsakt), with either favourable or unfavourable effects. It is not therefore surprising that the remedies available against such administrative acts and measures are in general tailored on the model of adjudication. The importance of single case decision-making is also a consequence of legal theory, especially for those theories that derive from established doctrines of the separation of powers the implication that administrative acts and measures serve to implement in concrete cases the abstract rules laid down by the legislator. Thus this type of administrative action is at the heart of national systems of public law, in Europe and elsewhere.

(2) Single case decision-making has also been central in the development of EU law for at least three reasons. First, since the constitution of the ECSC the distinction between individual and general decisions has been established by the Treaty of Paris and clarified by the case-law of the ECJ. Second, the system of remedies, as interpreted by EU courts, traditionally makes it much easier to bring an action against an individual measure, as distinct from a measure of general application. Last but not least, it is especially in the vast field of single case decision-making that shared implementation between EU and national administrations has developed, particularly during the last twenty to thirty years. Since a large part of the EU budget is spent in this manner, in areas such as agriculture and regional policy, the Financial Regulation contains provisions dealing with shared management.

(3) The rules of Book III are applicable to EU authorities whenever they make administrative decisions, whether in the context of direct or composite or shared administration. They are only applicable to Member State authorities where EU sector-specific legislation so provides, or where a particular Member State chooses to adopt the rules. There would be advantages in rendering the rules applicable to Member States when they act in the scope of EU law. It would
provide those affected by Member State administrative decisions made in the context of EU law with a clear set of procedural rights and also render it easier for the administration to understand and apply the procedural obligations incumbent on them. They would not have to determine afresh on each occasion whether national procedural rules in court decisions, national codes of procedure or an admixture of the two, suffice to meet the requirements of EU law.

(4) It has nonetheless been decided for two reasons that the rules should only be applicable to Member States when EU sector-specific legislation so provides, or where a Member State chooses to adopt the rules. First, there are doubts as to whether the EU has legal competence to enact a general law on administrative procedure that is applicable to Member States as well as the EU. Second, while the application of such a law to Member States would have the advantages set out above it might at this stage of European integration be perceived as an undue intrusion into national legal traditions. It is for this reason that the drafting team adopted at this stage of the project a more cautious approach, which may however serve as a starting point for extension of the scope of application in specific fields of law. Thus for the present national rules on administrative procedure remain applicable, subject to the duty that these procedures comply with the general principles of EU law laid down by the CJEU. If a Member State so chooses, the model rules can however serve as a template for the reform of existing procedural rules, or for the adoption of new procedural rules.

(5) The model rules do not seek to eliminate the particularities of sector-specific legislation. EU legislation contains procedural and substantive conditions for eligibility to, for example, EU funds. Such conditions are mainly determined on a case-by-case approach. The lex specialis applies, but it must be interpreted in the light of the model rules, as established by Book I.

(6) The principle that informs this Book is that there should be a clear set of rules applicable to all stages of the administrative procedure, from its inception, through investigation and hearings to the making of the final decision and obligations flowing therefrom, including a duty to give reasons. The legal status quo is that the precepts of administrative procedure apply to administrative decisions that affect an individual or a small number of individuals, through for example withdrawal of a benefit or imposition of a penalty. There are also
administrative decisions addressed to a particular person, natural or legal, which may affect a large number of individuals. The EU courts have done a good job in this area. Their activist jurisprudence has provided the requisites of due process, and they have supplied the omission of the legislature when the latter has failed to provide for such hearings, or where the standards of procedural rectitude have been insufficiently demanding. Sector-specific rules have drawn on the case law and advanced beyond it through provision of more detailed regulatory precepts for different sectoral areas.

There is nonetheless much room for further improvement in this area. Most EU lawyers, even specialists in this area, would be hard pressed to articulate the applicable rules on a range of issues that are central to single case decision-making. These include the procedural norms that regulate the way in which applications should be made; the duties of the administration when in receipt of an application; the duties of the administration when managing an administrative procedure; the administration’s powers of investigation and inspection; the rules that govern who can be a party to a hearing; the legal or technical assistance that can be requested; the nature of the hearing that must be afforded; the due process rules that pertain respectively to the EU and national administration when both play a central role in the final decision as dealt with in Article III-24; and the procedural rules applicable when a single decision affects a large number of people.

These issues lie at the heart of single case decision-making. The well-trained EU lawyer will, given sufficient time, be able to work out the answers to at least some of these issues. But that does not suffice to show that the current system is adequate. We should not rest content with a system in which the rules on such basic issues are difficult to discern for the individual claimant. Nor should we rest content with a system in which hard-pressed administrators and draft legislators have to put together a package of procedural rules afresh on each occasion. There is little doubt that the existing regime could be significantly improved for claimants, those devising legislation and those applying it if there was some boilerplate general law of the kind set out below. It provides a clear set of administrative procedures dealing with all the issues set out in the preceding paragraph. It addresses the issues in a straightforward manner, following the sequence of an administrative decision from the time of the initial application or ex officio initiation, through the rules that pertain to management of the
procedure, inspection and investigation, rules of evidence, and onward to the
nature of the hearing, and procedural consequences that flow thereafter, such as
the duty to give reasons and provision of information about appeals. Book III
does not cover all issues that are dealt with in every national administrative
procedure act, and it is in any event the case that national APAs vary in terms of
the range of issues for which provision is made.

Chapter 1 contains Articles 1 and 2, which define the **scope of application** of
Book III and set out certain **key definitions** used throughout the remainder of the
Book.

Chapter 2 deals with the **initiation and management of procedures**. It begins
with Article 3, which sets out the general duty of fair decision-making and rules
on impartiality, including in this respect rules relating to conflict of interest. Article
4 deals with provision of online information concerning existing procedures.
Article 5 specifies the requirements that pertain when an administrative
procedure is initiated, either ex-officio or through an application. Article 6 contains
more specific provisions dealing with applications, and this is followed in Article 7
by provisions concerning the official responsible for managing the procedure.
Article 8 then deals with the management of the administrative procedure, and
Article 9 with the time-limits within which the procedure should be concluded.

Chapter 3 is concerned with the **investigation as a major preparatory step in
each administrative procedure** and selected issues concerning the law of
evidence. Article 10 sets out the basic principle underlying administrative
investigation, Article 11 the procedural norms that apply when investigations are
conducted by request, Article 12 the procedural rules that pertain when an
investigation is mandated by the relevant EU rules and Article 13 sets out duties
to cooperate between EU and national authorities. Issues concerning legal and
professional privilege are dealt with in Article 14 and witnesses and experts in
Article 15. Articles 16-21 set out the rules relating to **inspections** which are
conceived as a specific instrument of administrative investigations.

Chapter 4 specifies the **rights relating to the hearing**. Article 22 is concerned
with access to the file. Article 23 with the basic principles governing the right to
be heard by those adversely affected, this being complemented in Article 24 with
the application of such precepts in circumstances where there is a composite
administrative procedure. Article 25 lays down the procedural rules applicable where consultation is used in relation to a single decision that affects a large number of people, and Articles 26 and 27 are concerned respectively with consultation with the Member States and EU authorities.

(13) Chapter 5 establishes in Articles 28-34 the procedural precepts that apply at the conclusion of the administrative decision-making, which include the duty to specify the decision, the duty to give reasons, the duty to indicate available remedies, obligations relating to the notification of decisions, and language requirements.

(14) Chapter 6 deals with the distinct and complex problems concerning the withdrawal and rectification of decisions, with Article 35 addressing issues concerning withdrawal or rectification of decisions that have an adverse effect, while Article 36 is directed towards such withdrawal or rectification where the decisions have a beneficial effect.
B. Model Rules

Chapter 1: General provisions

III-1 Scope of application

(1) Book III applies to administrative procedures by which an EU authority prepares and adopts a decision as defined in Article III-2.

(2) Book III applies to administrative procedures by which a Member State authority prepares and adopts a decision as defined in Article III-2 insofar as EU sector-specific law renders it applicable, or insofar as a Member State chooses to accept it.

III-2 Definitions

(1) ‘Decision’ means administrative action addressed to one or more individualized public or private persons which is adopted unilaterally by an EU authority, or by a Member State authority when Article III-1(2) is applicable, to determine one or more concrete cases with legally binding effect.

(2) ‘Public authority’ for the purposes of Book III means an EU authority, and a Member State authority under the conditions specified in Article III-1(2).

(3) ‘Party’ means the addressee of the intended decision and other persons who are adversely affected by it and who request to be involved in the procedure. EU sector-specific law may assign the status of party to persons not adversely affected.

(4) ‘Interested public’ for the purposes of Article III-25 means every natural or legal person and other associations, organizations or groups expressing an interest in an administrative procedure.

(5) ‘Inspection’ means an on-the-spot check for the purposes of information gathering.

(6) ‘Responsible official’ means the official charged by the public authority with managing the administrative procedure.
Chapter 2: Initiation and Management of procedure

III-3 General Duty of Fair Decision-making and impartiality

(1) Every person has the right to have his or her affairs handled impartially, fairly and within a reasonable time by public authorities as specified in these model rules.

(2) The responsible official as set out in Article III-7 has a duty to communicate any financial or familial interest in a decision to his or her superior and shall not take part in that decision.

(3) The responsible official has a duty to communicate any other possible conflict of interest to his or her superior, who should exclude the official from participating in the decision where the impartial and objective exercise of the official’s function is compromised.

(4) A party may request as soon as possible that a responsible official affected by a conflict of interest should not take part in the making of the decision. This request should be reasoned and made in writing. The decision whether to exclude the official shall be made by his or her superior after hearing the official.

(5) Any other person involved in a decision on behalf of a public authority shall mutatis mutandis be bound by the obligations in paragraphs 2 to 4 above.

III-4 Online information on existing procedures

(1) Public authorities shall promote the provision of updated online information on the existing administrative procedures, wherever possible and reasonable. Priority shall be given to application procedures.

(2) Such information may include, among other things:
   (a) a link to the applicable legislation in its consolidated version,
   (b) a brief explanation of the main legal requirements and its administrative interpretation,
   (c) a description of the main procedural steps,
   (d) the indication of the authority competent to adopt the final decision,
   (e) the indication of the time-limit for the adoption of the decision,
   (f) the indication of remedies available,
(g) a link to standard forms that may be used by parties in their communications with the public authority within the procedure.

(3) The information shall be presented in a clear and simple way. Access shall be free of charge.

(4) The European Commission shall foster the adoption of best practices in the provision of online information and may issue recommendations to that end.

III-5 Initiation

(1) Administrative procedures can be initiated ex-officio or by an application.

(2) The initiation of an administrative procedure ex-officio shall be notified to the parties. The notification may take place at a later stage if it might jeopardise the investigation of the case. The notification may be omitted when an immediate decision is strictly necessary in the public interest, or because of the serious risk involved in delay.

(3) The notification shall indicate:
   (a) registration number,
   (b) notice of the rationale for the initiation of the procedure,
   (c) the name and contact details of the responsible official for the procedure,
   (d) information referred to in letters (c), (d), (e) and (f) of Article III-4(2),
   (e) the address of the website mentioned in Article III-4 if such website exists.

(4) Once an administrative procedure is initiated, the competent authority shall adopt a final decision within the time-limit laid down in Article III-9.

III-6 Special rules on application procedures

(1) Applications shall not be subject to unnecessary formal and documentary requirements and may be submitted in writing to the competent authority in-person, by mail or by electronic means.

(2) Applications addressed or transmitted to a non-competent service shall be transferred without delay to the competent one if both of them belong to the same public authority. The service that originally received the application shall notify the applicant of this transfer and shall indicate the contact details of the service to which the file has been passed. In other cases, applications shall be returned and
advice on the competent authority shall be given, wherever possible and reasonable.

(3) Applications shall be acknowledged in writing as quickly as possible. The acknowledgement of receipt shall indicate the information contained in letters (a), (c), (d) and (e) of Article III-5(3). In the event of a defective application, the acknowledgment shall specify the defects or missing documents and give an appropriate period for remedying or producing the missing documents. Pointless or manifestly unfounded applications may be rejected as inadmissible by means of a briefly reasoned acknowledgement of receipt. No acknowledgement of receipt needs to be sent in cases where successive applications submitted by the same applicant are abusive because such applications have a repetitive character.

(4) Where the number of applications to be granted is limited and a competitive award procedure is used the rules laid down in Book IV Chapter 2 Section 3 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

III-7 Responsible official

When an administrative procedure is initiated the public authority shall appoint a responsible official, who shall manage it subject to Article III-3(2)-(3), shall respect the rights in Article III-8(1) and shall keep an adequate file containing records of all information and documents produced.

III-8 Management of procedures and procedural rights

(1) The parties shall have the following rights related to the management of the procedure:
   (a) to be given information on all questions related to the procedure in a fast, clear and understandable manner,
   (b) to communicate and to complete, where possible and appropriate, all procedural formalities at a distance and by electronic means, including videoconferencing,
   (c) to use any of the official languages of the EU in accordance with Article III-31,
   (d) to be notified of all procedural steps and decisions that may affect them in accordance with Article III-33,
   (e) to be represented by a lawyer or some other person of their choice having legal capacity,
(f) to pay only charges that are reasonable and proportionate to the cost of the procedures in question.

(2) Without prejudice to the existing legal remedies, the parties shall have the right to file a complaint against the responsible official, the deciding authority, or any other official who takes part in the procedure where they fail to comply with their obligations under these model rules, whether intentionally or through negligence.

(3) Where the number of persons adversely affected is large, and the adverse effect is the same or very similar, they may choose a representative or representatives from the affected group to be parties. If the affected group does not do so, the public authority may require them within a reasonable period to appoint a joint representative where otherwise the regular execution of administrative procedures would be impaired. If these persons do not comply within the period set, the authority may ex-officio appoint a joint representative.

(4) Sector-specific law may stipulate a particular number of persons adversely affected for the purposes of paragraph 3.

III-9 Time-limits for concluding procedures

(1) The public authority shall adopt its decision within a reasonable time and without delay. The time-limits shall be fixed in the relevant sector-specific law. If no time-limit is established in the rules governing the specific procedure for the case at hand the time-limit for adopting the decision shall be three months.

(2) The period shall begin on the date of the receipt of a complete application, or on the date of initiation ex-officio.

(3) When complexity or other obstacles prevent examination of the case within the time-limit the parties shall be informed and the decision shall be taken in the shortest possible time. The public authority shall inform the parties in writing, stating the reasons for the extension, and if possible the predicted time for adoption of the decision. This is without prejudice to any restrictions on the extension of duration of the procedures provided by EU sector-specific law.

(4) EU sector-specific law shall stipulate the consequences for violation of the time-limit.
Chapter 3: Gathering of information

Section 1: General rules

III-10 Principle of investigation

(1) When taking decisions, the public authority shall investigate the case carefully and impartially. It shall take into consideration the relevant factors, including those favourable to the parties, and give each of them its proper weight in the decision, whilst excluding any irrelevant element from consideration. The public authority shall use such evidence as, after due consideration, it deems necessary in order to ascertain the facts of the case.

(2) The public authority may under the conditions laid down in Article III-11 and Article III-12 or in other provisions of EU law:
   (a) gather information of all kinds,
   (b) hear the evidence of the parties, witnesses and experts or gather statements in writing or electronically from parties, experts and witnesses,
   (c) obtain documents and records, and
   (d) under the conditions of Article III-16 visit and inspect the premises involved.

(3) Article VI-21 to VI-22 apply to information provided by a public authority to another public authority.

III-11 Investigation by request

(1) In order to fulfil investigatory duties under sector-specific EU law the public authority may request a party to be interviewed or to provide all necessary information.

(2) Notwithstanding the consequences laid down in sentence 3 and 4 in Article III-13(1), the party may refuse to comply with the request. If the party consents to be interviewed or to provide information, he or she may not supply incorrect or misleading information. Lawyers duly authorised to act may supply the information on behalf of their clients. The latter shall remain fully responsible if the information supplied is incorrect or misleading.

(3) When sending a request for information to a party, the public authority shall state the legal basis and the purpose of the request, specify what
information is required and fix the time-limit within which the information is to be provided, and the penalties provided for in the relevant legislation for supplying incorrect or misleading information.

(4) An EU authority shall without delay forward a copy of the request to the competent authority of the Member State in whose territory the seat of the party is situated and to the competent authorities of other Member States whose territory is affected by that request. In case of an interview the Member State in which the interview takes place may request that its officials assist the officials and other accompanying persons authorised by the EU authority to conduct the interview.

(5) The rules of paragraph 4 apply also in case of a request by a Member State authority if the addressee is situated in another Member State. The affected Member State may refuse the interview by authorities from another Member State, in which case the rules on mutual assistance of Book V become applicable.

(6) When sector-specific EU law grants to the public authority the power to interview a person who is not party, who consents to be interviewed for the purpose of collecting information relating to the subject-matter of an investigation, the procedural rules in this article apply mutatis mutandis.

III-12 Investigation by mandatory decision

(1) When sector-specific law grants to the public authority the power to investigate by a mandatory decision, the procedural rules in this article are applicable. The parties or their representatives shall supply the information requested. They may not supply incorrect or misleading information.

(2) The procedural rules laid down in Article III-11(2) sentence 3 to Article III-11(5) apply mutatis mutandis. In addition to the obligations laid down in Article III-11(3) the competent authority shall indicate the legal consequences for not responding to a mandatory decision.

III-13 Duties to cooperate of parties

(1) The parties shall assist in ascertaining the facts of the case. In particular they shall state such facts and evidence as are known to them or which can reasonably expected to be presented by them. If a participant fails to state such facts, the final decision shall be taken on the basis of the information available.
The public authority is obliged to conduct additional investigations ex officio only if additional evidence or issues to be investigated are evident. A more extensive duty to assist in ascertaining the facts, and in particular the duty to appear personally or make a statement, shall exist only where the law specifically requires this.

(2) In application procedures according to Article III-6(3) the applicant supplies in an appropriate form the information specified in EU law. If the applicant so requests before submitting an application, the public authority shall give an opinion on the information to be supplied by the applicant. The public authority shall consult appropriate authorities in accordance with Articles III-26 and III-27 before it gives its opinion. The fact that the public authority has given an opinion under this paragraph shall not preclude it from subsequently requiring the applicant to submit further information. Any public authorities holding relevant information must make this information available to the applicant on his or her specific request and on the condition that the applicant cannot reasonably be expected to provide this information on his or her own.

**III-14 Privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege**

(1) Where it is within the responsibility of public authorities to establish a violation of EU law and this violation may lead to an administrative sanction, they are under the obligation to respect a private party’s privilege against self-incrimination as well as his or her legal professional privilege.

(2) Where the privilege against self-incrimination or the legal professional privilege referred to in paragraph 1 have been violated in the course of gathering information, the information must not be used as evidence in procedures by public authorities if this violation of procedural rights could have had an impact on the content of the decision.

**III-15 Witnesses and experts**

(1) Witnesses and experts shall be obliged to make a statement or prepare opinions, when the law specifically requires this.

(2) The parties may propose witnesses and experts.
Section 2: Inspections

III-16 Inspection powers of public authorities

(1) Without prejudice to on-the-spot-checks carried out by the Member States in accordance with their national law, EU authorities shall have the power to inspect premises
   (a) where they have been provided with the necessary powers of inspection in the relevant legislative act, and
   (b) where this is necessary, to fulfil their duties under EU law.

(2) Where EU law establishes a power or a duty to inspect for a public authority, it should specify the ways in which the power or duty is exercised. A power or duty to inspect may *inter alia* entail the following powers:
   (a) to enter any premises, land and means of transport or other areas, which can be searched according to the basic act providing for inspection powers,
   (b) to search for, examine and take or obtain copies or extracts of documents,
   (c) to ask for explanations,
   (d) to take samples,
   (e) to exchange information gathered by an inspection under the conditions laid down in Book VI, and
   (f) to seal premises or documents.

(3) In order to allow the public authority to carry out inspections, it shall be granted access to relevant premises, land, means of transport or other areas. Those affected shall cooperate with the EU officials in their investigation.

III-17 Duties of inspecting officials

(1) Public authorities shall ensure that their inspectors act in accordance with EU law, and in particular respect the European Union Charter of Fundamental Rights and comply with EU and national provisions on the protection of personal data.

(2) Inspectors and other authorized officials shall exercise their power only on production of a written authorization showing their identity and position, together with a notification according to Article III-5(3) or a copy thereof. Unless otherwise
indicated in EU law, the inspectors must comply with relevant national procedural rules, provided that these are consistent with EU law.

(3) Public authorities shall take all necessary steps to ensure the confidentiality of the information communicated or obtained in the course of an inspection.

(4) Where public authorities decide to carry out inspections under EU law, they shall ensure that similar inspections are not being carried out at the same time in respect of the same facts by other EU or Member State officials.

(5) Inspectors shall draw up a report with the results of the inspection, which shall be included in the file.

III-18 Duties of sincere cooperation during inspections by EU authorities

(1) Where an inspection by an EU authority is mandated or authorized by EU law the inspection shall be prepared and conducted in close cooperation with the authorities of the Member State concerned. To that end, the officials of the Member State concerned may participate in the inspections, unless the Member State itself is being inspected and participation of its officials would endanger the purpose of the inspection.

(2) Before carrying out such an inspection in a Member State EU authorities shall inform the Member State authorities in good time of an inspection, unless the Member State itself is being inspected and notification would endanger the purpose of the investigation.

(3) Where EU authorities conduct such an inspection they shall be required to inform the Member State authorities of the result of such inspections. Inspectors shall ensure that in drawing up their reports account is taken of the procedural requirements laid down in the national law of the Member State concerned. The reports thus prepared shall constitute admissible evidence in administrative or judicial proceedings of the Member State in which they are used, in the same way and under the same conditions as administrative reports drawn up by national administrative inspectors. Where an inspection is carried out jointly, pursuant to the paragraph 1, the national inspectors who took part in the operation shall be asked to countersign the report drawn up by the EU inspectors.

(4) Subject to the agreement of the Member State concerned, EU authorities may seek the assistance of officials from other Member States as observers and
call on outside bodies acting under their responsibility to provide technical assistance. The EU authorities shall ensure that these officials and bodies guarantee the necessary technical competence, independence, observance of professional secrecy and are subject to the same professional duties of impartiality as EU officials. Where they seek such outside assistance, EU authorities remain responsible for any misconduct or damage caused by these officials and bodies in the course of an inspection. The EU authorities shall inform the Member State concerned, in good time and in writing, of the identities of the authorized officials and experts.

(5) In accordance with the duty of sincere cooperation, the Member State on whose territory an inspection mandated or authorized by EU law takes place shall provide any assistance necessary, requesting where appropriate the assistance of the police or of an equivalent enforcement authority, so as to enable the EU authorities to conduct their inspection. If such assistance requires authorisation from a judicial authority according to national rules, such authorisation shall be applied for. Such authorisation may also be applied for as a precautionary measure.

(6) Where authorization as referred to in paragraph 5 is applied for, the national judicial authority shall ensure that the authorization of the inspection is authentic and that the coercive measures envisaged are neither arbitrary nor excessive having regard to the subject matter of the inspection. In subjecting the coercive measures to proportionality control, the national judicial authority may ask the EU authorities, directly or through the Member State authority, for detailed explanations of: the grounds for suspecting a violation of EU law; the seriousness of the suspected infringement; and the nature of the involvement of the subject being inspected. However, the national judicial authority may not call into question the necessity for the inspection, nor demand that it be provided with the information in the assembled file.

III-19 Participation of EU authorities in Member State inspections

EU officials may participate in an inspection conducted by and under the responsibility of officials of a Member State on the basis of an agreement with the respective Member State, or if so provided by sector-specific EU law. In this case they shall have access to the same premises and to the same documents as national officials. EU officials may only participate in Member State inspections where they are able to produce written authorization stating their identities and their functions. They may not, on their own initiative, use the powers of inspection conferred on national officials or be present at inspections based on national criminal law.
III-20 Joint inspections of Member State authorities

(1) In cases where an inspection is necessary to fulfil the tasks of several Member State authorities under EU law, an inspecting authority of each Member State may participate in jointly carried out inspections on the basis of an agreement with the respective Member State, or if so provided by sector-specific EU law. The authority in whose territory the inspections are conducted (the host authority) shall invite the inspecting authority of each Member State (the invited authority) to take part in the respective joint inspection. The host authority shall respond to the request of another authority to participate in the operations without delay.

(2) A host authority may, in compliance with its own national law, and with the invited authority’s authorisation, confer executive powers, including investigative tasks on the invited authority’s members or staff involved in joint operations. The invited authority may exercise executive powers only under the guidance and, as a rule, in the presence of members or staff from the host authority. The invited authority's members or staff shall be subject to the host supervisory authority's national law. The host authority shall assume responsibility for the actions of the invited authority.

III-21 Relation to Book V

At the request of an EU authority or an authority of another Member State, a Member State may conduct inspections in accordance with its national law and subject to the rules formulated in Book V. In such cases, the Member State authority undertakes the requested inspection on behalf of another authority and not in its own interest.

Chapter 4: Right to a Hearing and inter-administrative consultations

Section 1: Access to the File

III-22 Access to the File
(1) Every party has a right of access to his or her file, while respecting the legitimate interests of confidentiality and of professional and business secrecy.

(2) If documents contain confidential information or professional or business secrets, the public authority must, where possible, provide a non-confidential version or summary of the documents.

(3) Every party shall have the opportunity to examine all documents in his or her file, which may be relevant for its defence, including incriminating and exculpatory evidence, before the decision is taken.

(4) The way in which access to the file is provided is for the public authority to determine, and may be regulated through sector-specific legislation, provided that it does not undermine the substance of the right. Subject to this caveat, access to the file may be provided either through copies of documentation, or the opportunity to study the file in the office of the public authority, or a combination of both.

(5) The right of access to the file does not cover access to documentation that is irrelevant and bears no relation to the allegations of fact or law in the particular case.

Section 2: Hearing, participation and consultation

III-23 Right to be heard by persons adversely affected

(1) Every party has the right to be heard by a public authority before a decision, which would affect him or her adversely, is taken.

(2) The hearing prior to the taking of the individual decision may be omitted when an immediate decision is strictly necessary in the public interest or because of the serious risk involved in delay, but a hearing shall be provided after the decision was taken, unless there are very compelling reasons to the contrary. The public authority shall provide reasons as to why these conditions are applicable and has the burden of proof in relation to showing that the evidence supports the reasons given.

(3) Every party has the right to notice of the central issues that are to be decided by the public authority and the core arguments that inform its reasoning,
in order that the party can effectively make known its views on the matter and can exercise its rights of defence.

(4) Every party must have adequate time in which to respond after notice in accord with paragraph 3 has been provided. The public authority should set clear time-limits within which the response is to occur.

(5) The public authority has discretion as to the form and content of the hearing. This includes the choice as to whether the hearing should be written or oral, whether to allow cross-examination and the nature of the evidence. In choosing how to exercise this discretion the public authority should take into account the objectives of the legislation, the legislative provisions, the importance of the person’s interests, the importance of the additional process right for protection of the person’s interest, and the costs of granting such rights.

III-24 Right to be heard in composite procedures

(1) The right to be heard must be respected at all stages of a composite procedure between the EU and the Member States leading to a decision in the manner set out in this Article. The application of the right to be heard will depend on the division of responsibility in the decision-making process.

(2) In a case of composite procedure, where an EU authority makes the decision it must comply with the procedural requirements in Article III-23. Where the decision is made by a Member State authority it must comply with the requirements of Article III-23 where sector-specific legislation renders the procedural rules in Book III applicable. In the absence of such legislation, or any other EU legislation specifying applicable procedural requirements, the Member State authority will apply national rules of administrative procedure, which must comply with EU general principles of law concerning fair hearings.

(3) In a case of composite procedure, the form and content of the hearing provided pursuant to Article III-23(5) by the public authority that makes the decision will be affected by the extent to which the rights of the defence were adequately protected at a prior stage in the administrative proceedings by another public authority.

(4) In a case of composite procedure, where the public authority making the decision is legally bound by a recommendation made by an EU authority, then the right to be heard must be adequately protected before the EU authority that makes the recommendation, including through application of the principles in Article III-23(3)-(5). Where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable
to Member States, the preceding obligation applies *mutatis mutandis* where a Member State authority makes the recommendation. In the absence of such legislation, or any other EU legislation specifying applicable procedural requirements, the Member State authority will apply national rules of administrative procedure, which must comply with EU general principles of law concerning fair hearings.

(5) In a case of composite procedure, where the EU authority’s decision is predicated on a recommendation made by another public authority and where there was no opportunity for a hearing before such a public authority, the right to be heard before the decision is taken shall include knowledge of the recommendation and the ability to contest its findings. Where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable to Member States, the preceding obligation applies *mutatis mutandis* where a Member State authority makes the decision pursuant to a recommendation made by another public authority. In the absence of such legislation, or any other EU legislation specifying applicable procedural requirements, the Member State authority will apply national rules of administrative procedure, which must comply with EU general principles of law concerning fair hearings.

(6) For the avoidance of doubt, this Article is also applicable to cases of composite procedure where EU law imposes legal obligations on Member State authorities to coordinate or co-operate action that leads to individual decisions.

### III-25 Consultation of the interested public

(1) An EU authority making the decision may give effect to the obligations in Article 11 TEU by consultation of the interested public in accordance with the following paragraphs. Where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable to a Member State authority making the decision it may give the interested public the opportunity to make known and publicly exchange their views by consultation. This is without prejudice to the obligation in Article III-23(1).

(2) The public authority may choose to consult through provision of a public hearing. This hearing must be notified through public announcement, which must be posted on an official website. The relevant documentation, including expert opinions, shall be available for inspection prior to the hearing, unless excluded for legally defensible reasons. The notification must be given in sufficient time, which should not be less than two weeks, to enable those who wish to participate to be able to do so and to study the relevant documentation. The notification must be
given and a public hearing must be held in sufficient time before the decision is made.

(3) If a public hearing pursuant to paragraph 2 is held it should be organized such that there is opportunity for those attending to express their views orally, subject to practical and organizational limits. Provision should be made for those who wish to express their views in writing, either prior to or instead of attendance at the public hearing. The written views should be available online in a clearly accessible part of the relevant website. The minutes of the public hearing should be available for public inspection online within a reasonable time after the end of the oral hearing, and there should be an opportunity for the persons involved to raise objections during two weeks thereafter about the alleged incompleteness or incorrectness of the minutes.

(4) The public authority may choose to conduct an online consultation exercise. This must be posted on an official website. The relevant documentation, including expert opinions, shall be available for inspection, online unless excluded for legally defensible reasons. The notification and documentation must be given in sufficient time to enable those who wish to participate to be able to do so. The notification must be given in sufficient time before the decision is made.

(5) The website must be clear, simple and easy to use. The website should be so designed as to enable users to see the views of those who have already offered written comments.

(6) If consultation is mandated by Union law which provides no indication as to the form of the consultation, then it will be for the public authority to decide whether to fulfill this obligation by provision of a public hearing or an online consultation exercise. The relevant provisions of this Article will then apply accordingly.

III-26 Consultation with Member States

When consultation with the Member States is required or permitted by EU law the EU authority shall inform without delay the Member States about initiation of any such consultation. It shall make available to the Member States all information that is required for the Member States to submit properly informed views on the subject-matter of the consultation exercise. The Member States must have adequate time in which to respond to the consultation.

III-27 Consultation with EU authorities
(1) Consultation with EU authorities shall take place when it is required by the constituent treaties, general principles of EU law or sector-specific legislation, and the consultation shall be in accord with the source of the obligation where that is specified.

(2) Where the format for the consultation is not specified then the following principles should apply. The bodies taking part in the consultation shall be given all information that is required to enable them to express a properly informed view on the subject matter of the consultation exercise. The bodies must have adequate time in which to respond to the consultation.

Chapter 5: Conclusion of the procedure

III-28 Duty to specify the decision

A decision made by the public authority shall be clearly specified in order to enable the parties to understand their rights or duties.

III-29 Duty to give reasons

(1) The public authority shall state the reasons for its decisions in a clear, simple and understandable manner. The statement of reasons must be appropriate to the decision and must disclose in a clear and unequivocal fashion the reasoning followed by the public authority which adopted the decision in such a way as to enable the parties to ascertain the reasons for the decision and to enable the competent court to exercise its powers of review.

(2) The duty to provide reasons in cases of composite procedures will be shaped by the respective roles of the EU and the Member State in making the decision, as set out in Article III-24.

III-30 Duty to indicate available remedies

(1) Decisions shall provide information to the addressee concerning:
   (a) the possibility of administrative appeal, where this exists, including cases where an appeal can be made to a public authority other than that which adopted the decision, and
   (b) the time-limit for making an appeal.
(2) Decisions shall also inform the addressee of the possibilities of judicial challenge, including the time-limits within which this can be brought, and of possible recourse to an Ombudsman.

III-31 Formal and language requirements

(1) Decisions shall be in writing, shall be signed and identify the deciding authority.

(2) Where the decision is made by an EU authority it shall be written in the language chosen by the addressee, provided it is one of the official languages of the EU.

III-32 Decisions in electronic form

(1) A decision in written form may be replaced by electronic form unless otherwise stipulated by a legal provision. In this event, it must be provided with a qualified signature.

(2) If the addressee claims to be unable to process the electronic document communicated by the public authority, the latter shall send it again in a suitable electronic format or as a written document.

III-33 Notification of a decision

(1) Decisions shall be notified to the parties as soon as they are adopted. They shall take effect for a party upon notification.

(2) A decision may be publicly promulgated where this is permitted by EU law.

III-34 Correction of obvious inaccuracies in a decision

(1) The public authority that adopted a decision may at any time correct typographical mistakes, errors in calculation and similar obvious inaccuracies in a decision.
(2) Such corrections may be requested by the addressees of that decision. If the corrections are carried out ex-officio, the addressees shall be informed before any correction is implemented.

Chapter 6: Rectification and withdrawal of decisions

III-35 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that have an adverse effect

(1) The public authority may rectify or withdraw an unlawful administrative decision which adversely affects a party. Rectification or withdrawal shall have retroactive effect.

(2) The public authority may rectify or withdraw a lawful administrative decision which adversely affects a party. Rectification or withdrawal shall have prospective effect.

(3) The public authority may exercise the power in paragraphs 1 and 2 ex-officio, or following a request by that party. The power may be exercised outside the time-limits for legal challenge.

(4) The public authority when exercising the power in this Article shall take into account the effect of the rectification or withdrawal on other parties and on third parties.

(5) Rectification or withdrawal pursuant to this Article constitutes an administrative procedure as defined in Article I-4(2).

III-36 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that are beneficial

(1) The public authority may rectify or withdraw an unlawful decision that is beneficial to a party. It may exercise this power ex-officio, or following a request by another party. This power may be exercised outside the time-limits for legal challenge.

(2) The public authority shall take into account the extent to which a party has a legitimate expectation that the decision was lawful and the extent to which a party has relied on it when deciding,

(a) whether to exercise the power in paragraph 1,

(b) whether, if the power to rectify or withdraw is exercised, it should have retroactive or prospective effect.
(3) The public authority may rectify or withdraw a lawful decision that is beneficial to a party. It may exercise this power ex-officio, or following a request by another party. This power may be exercised outside the time-limits for legal challenge in the following circumstances:
   (a) where it is permitted by sector-specific law,
   (b) where the party has not complied with an obligation specified in the decision, or has not done so within the time-limit set for compliance,
   (c) in order to prevent or eliminate serious harm. The public authority shall upon application make good the disadvantage to the party affected deriving from reliance on the continued existence of the decision to the extent that this merits protection.

(4) The public authority when exercising the power in this Article shall take into account the effect of the rectification or withdrawal on other parties and on third parties.

(5) Rectification or withdrawal shall have retroactive effect only if it occurs within a reasonable time.

(6) Rectification or withdrawal pursuant to this Article constitutes an administrative procedure as defined in Article I-4(2).

C. Explanations

Chapter 1: General provisions

III-1 Scope of application

(1) Chapter 1 of Book III contains two general provisions. While Article III-1 concerns the scope of application of Book III, Article III-2 defines some key concepts of Book III and provides definitions of the following terms: decision, public authority, party, interested public, inspection and responsible official.

(2) Article III-1 specifies the boundaries of Book III. The first paragraph stipulates that the scope of application of Book III is limited to the “administrative procedures by which an EU authority prepares and adopts a decision”, while the
second paragraph adds that the model rules only apply to the public authorities of the Member States when EU sector specific legislation so provides.

### III-2 Definitions

(3) Article III-2(1) is concerned with decisions, which may be addressed either to a State or a group of States, or to an individual or a group of individuals, insofar as the latter is determined or can be determined ex ante. This is exemplified by (i) the decision taken by the Commission as to whether or not a State aid is to be regarded as compatible with the common market (Article 107 TFEU); (ii) the decision by which the Commission finds that an agreement between undertakings is incompatible with the prohibition laid down by Article 81 TFEU; (iii) the decision to grant or to refuse subsidies or loans in the framework of the Common agricultural policy or of the EU structural funds; and (iv) the decision concerning funding of a project in the framework of the EU policy aiming at promoting research and development.

(4) Article III-2(1) excludes several kinds of acts and measures. It excludes (i) legislative acts which lie outside the scope of application of the model rules considered as a whole; (ii) non-legislative acts of general application which are subject to the rules established in Book II; (iii) judicial decisions; (iv) contracts are mainly regulated by Book IV which refers for their preparation to some specific articles of Book III.

(5) Under Article III-2(1) “decision” therefore has four main features. It is adopted in the context of administrative action, and therefore excludes legislative and judicial acts. It is addressed to one or more individualized public or private persons, and therefore includes acts of a collective nature such as those addressed to a group of people, but excludes administrative rule-making. It is adopted unilaterally, unlike a contract, although this does not necessarily preclude some form of agreement on the content of the decision that is made formally or informally between the public authority and private parties. Finally, it is important to note that decisions for the purpose of this Book ‘determine’ one or more concrete cases with legally binding effects. This Book regulates certain aspects that are preparatory to the final decision, such as a decision that a responsible official should be excluded from the administrative procedure, but these do not constitute themselves constitute decisions for the purposes of this
Book, because they do not determine the concrete case with legally binding effect. The definition of decision also means that decisions made by the Commission pursuant to an infringement procedure against a Member State are not covered by Book III.

(6) A “public authority” means both an EU authority and a Member State authority, under the conditions set by Article III-1(2). This may include also a private body fulfilling a public function, if it is entrusted with the power to take a decision, in the sense of Article III-2(1). Reference should also be made to the definition of public authority in Book I, Article I-4(7) and the Explanations attached to this Article.

(7) The following definition, that of “party”, refers to (i) the addressee of the intended decision and (ii) other persons, as defined in Book I Article I-4(6), who are adversely affected by it and who request to be involved in the procedure. The definition of “party” does not cover persons who are merely interested. A person who is merely interested does not qualify as being adversely affected merely because he or she subjectively thinks that this is so. It is an objective test, determined by the body providing the procedure, albeit subject to judicial review.

(8) It is only those “adversely” affected by the intended decision who enjoy procedural rights. This is in accord with the criterion enshrined in Article 41(2)(a) CFR. This formulation does not require that the contested measure should be initiated against the claimant, although some requirement of this kind is included in some other language versions of the CFR. The case law in different areas varies, with some judgments framed in terms of the need to show that the case was initiated against the claimant. The general trend of the case law is however towards an emphasis on adverse impact, either by expanding the notion of initiated against, or by not requiring it in certain types of cases. It should moreover be noted that the person adversely affected must request to take part in the procedure, which thereby serves to limit the number taking part. In addition Article III-8(3) makes provision for the choice of a representative or representatives to take part in the procedure where there are many who are adversely affected in the same manner.

(9) A related, but distinct, concept is that of “interested public”. Article III-2(4) specifies that this concept is relevant for the purposes of Article III-25 and that it means “every natural or legal person and other associations, organizations or
groups expressing an interest in an administrative procedure”. This definition is justified by the fact that the effects of the intended decision can sometimes be very far-reaching and affect the collective interests of a community. If a large number of people is affected by such a decision, the procedure should allow the public to be consulted, albeit with discretion as to how this should be done, and this is the rationale for the broad definition of “interested public”.

(10) ‘Inspection’ means an on-the-spot check for the purposes of information gathering.

(11) The definition of ‘responsible official’ serves to identify the person who has the primary responsibility for managing the administrative procedure from the stage when it is initiated.

Chapter 2: Initiation and Management of procedures

(12) According to the procedural approach adopted, the present Book is structured on the sequence of a standard procedure leading to an administrative decision: initiation, gathering of all information needed to take a sound and lawful decision – including the hearing and consultation of the public and of other public authorities –, and conclusion of the procedure.

(13) Chapter 2 focuses on the initiation stage and contains also some general rules related to the management of the procedure, such as the duty to appoint a responsible official, the rights of the parties that shall be respected when managing the procedure and the mandatory time-limit within which the final decision is to be adopted.

(14) The Chapter also deals with two other issues: the general duty of fair decision-making, with a particular emphasis on the duty of impartiality of all persons who are involved in making a decision on behalf of a public authority, and the provision of online information on the administrative procedures envisaged by the legislation.
The first substantive Article of Book III begins by reproducing paragraph 1 of Article 41 CFR. This is considered to be the umbrella principle of good administration at the EU level, from which the courts and the legislator may derive more specific procedural rights, which go beyond the concrete rights listed in Article 41(2) CFR. The whole Book is thus intended to develop the fundamental right to good administration with regard to single-case decision-making. The title of Article III-3 aims to highlight this approach.

A particular right of Article 41(1) CFR, the right to be treated impartially by EU authorities, is regulated in more detail in paragraphs 2-5 of Article III-3. Currently, the duty of impartiality is regulated at EU level in the Financial Regulation and in the Staff Regulations. However, it is also necessary to address this central issue, which is also connected to the principles of equality and non-discrimination, from a procedural perspective, in order to ensure adequate protection of the (other) parties. Similar rules on impartiality are indeed contained in many national APAs.


According to paragraph 2, the official responsible for managing the procedure and any other person involved in a decision on behalf of a public authority shall abstain from participating in the procedure where they have any financial or familial interest in that decision. Such conflicts of interest are considered particularly relevant and are not therefore left to the superior’s interpretation. The affected official must abstain in any case after communicating the conflict of interest to his or her superior.

All other possible conflicts of interest shall be examined by the superior, who shall decide whether to exclude the official or not. The exclusion is mandatory where the impartial and objective exercise of the official’s function is compromised.

In coherence with the procedural perspective mentioned before and with the right to be treated impartially of Article 41(1) CFR, paragraph 4 expressly grants the right of the parties to request the exclusion of an official affected by a conflict of interest. This request should be made as soon as possible, as soon as the requesting party knows the potential conflict of interest, in order to avoid undue delay of the procedure.

Paragraph 5 extends the impartiality obligations laid down in the previous paragraphs to any other person involved in a decision on behalf of a public authority. This includes inter alia any other official – different from the responsible official – who participates in the management of the procedure or the person or persons in charge of adopting the final decision. The obligations are extended mutatis mutandis because it may happen, for example, that the affected person

---

4 On the responsible official see paras 33 and 34 of the explanations.
does not have a superior strictly speaking; if this is the case, the decision whether to exclude this person shall be taken by the appointing authority or by the collegiate body to which he or she belongs.\(^8\)

### III-4 Online information on existing procedures

The provisions laid down in Article III-4 are not yet very common from a comparative law perspective,\(^9\) but seem necessary to adapt the regulation of administrative procedures to the information society and to fulfil the expectations of citizens with regard to e-government. The general idea behind this Article is that public authorities should use the internet intensively in order to inform the citizens in a clear and simple way on the different administrative procedures envisaged by the legislation. Such online information is important to make a reality the principle of citizen access to the regulation emphasized by the Mandelkern Report on Better Regulation,\(^10\) and goes beyond the official websites with consolidated legislation that have proliferated in the last years at EU and at national level.\(^11\)

The creation and update of well-designed informative websites requires many resources. For this reason, it is left to the public authorities’ discretion to decide when and how to implement them. However, it seems that priority should be given to application procedures, in order to relieve the many potential applicants from the burden of finding out which is the applicable legislation and the legal requirements that have to be fulfilled, and in order to avoid the public authority the costs of informing the applicants individually.\(^12\) Ex-officio procedures (such as penalty procedures or sanctions) are of course also very important and may adversely affect citizens, but information rights of the addressees may be

---


\(^9\) Wide online information duties on administrative procedures are laid down at the very beginning of the Administrative Procedure Act of 1946, Pub.L 79-404, §§ 500 – 596, 60 Stat. 237 (1946), § 552(a)).


\(^11\) The EUR-Lex website of the EU being one of the more advanced examples.

\(^12\) See the information duties imposed on the public authority according to Art III-6(3) and Art III-8(1)(a).
satisfied by imposing on public authorities the duty to inform them individually about the procedure when it is initiated. The demand on online procedural information is higher with regard to application procedures. In fact, the official websites that already exist inform mainly on application procedures, and often allow citizens to submit their application online.

(23) Paragraph 2 contains a non-exhaustive and non-compulsory list of information items that are considered particularly relevant. The websites should not only describe the main procedural steps and indicate the authority competent to adopt the final decision, the time-limit and the remedies available, but also provide a link to the applicable legislation in its consolidated version, a brief explanation of the main legal requirements and its administrative interpretation and a link to standard forms that may be used by parties in their communications with the public authority within the procedure.

(24) Considering the importance that online information on administrative procedures may have to promote the effective exercise of the EU internal market freedoms and to achieve a real European administrative space, the European Commission is best placed to foster best practices and to issue recommendations that might be followed by other EU and Member State authorities.

13 See Art III-5(2), (3).
16 See for example Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 70(4); Spanish Act 11/2007 on electronic access of the citizens to public services (Ley 11/2007, de 22 de junio, de acceso electrónico de los ciudadanos a los Servicios Públicos, BOE núm. 150, de 23.6.2007, modificada por última vez por la Ley 2/2011, de 4 de marzo, de Economía Sostenible, BOE núm. 55, de 5.3.2011), Art 35.
Paragraph 1 of Article III-5 lists the two ways administrative procedures may be initiated according to sector-specific legislation: ex-officio or by an application.\textsuperscript{17} And paragraphs 2-4 – and Article III-6(3) – regulate two relevant legal consequences that derive from both forms of initiation.

The first consequence is the \textbf{duty of the public authority to inform the parties} about the procedure that will be carried out. In ex-officio procedures this information takes place through the notification envisaged in paragraphs 2 and 3, while in application procedures it is provided through the acknowledgement of receipt regulated in Article III-6(3). The information that has to be given is the same in both cases, with only one difference: in ex officio procedures the parties must be informed about the rationale for the initiation of the procedure, while in application procedures this is not necessary. If an ex-officio procedure aims, for example, at the detection of possible violations of EU law, it is important that the concerned individual can discern this at the very beginning of the procedure.\textsuperscript{18}

This notice of the rationale for the initiation should be distinguished from the more intense duty to give reasons established in Article III-29 with regard to the final decision of the procedure. It is important that parties are informed about the available remedies already at this early stage of the procedure, since the authority may not adopt the final decision and thus the remedies will not be indicated pursuant to Article III-30.\textsuperscript{19}

Paragraph 2 contains \textbf{two exceptions} to the duty to notify immediately the initiation in ex-officio procedures. First, the notification may take place at a later stage if an immediate notification might jeopardise the investigation of the case. This can occur, for example, when an unannounced inspection is needed to obtain evidence. In this case, the previous notification of the initiation might jeopardise the effectiveness of the inspection and of the whole investigation; to

\textsuperscript{17} This twofold distinction is envisaged by European Parliament resolution of 15 January 2013 with recommendations to the Commission on a Law of Administrative Procedure of the European Union (2012/2024(INI)), Recommendation 4.1; Council of Europe Recommendation CM/Rec(2007)7 of the Committee of Ministers to member states on good administration, Art 12; and by many national APAs.


\textsuperscript{19} Source of inspiration Council of Europe Recommendation CM/Rec(2007)7 of the Committee of Ministers to member states on good administration, Art 13(4).
avoid this risk, the notification can therefore take place at the very moment the
inspection is carried out (see Article III-17(2)). The second exception addresses
situations of urgency where an immediate decision may be adopted under certain
strict conditions.20 An example would be emergency measures adopted by the
Commission in the field of food safety.21 This immediate decision shall be notified
in accordance with Article III-33(1). In such cases also the hearing may be
omitted (see Article III-23(2)).

The second legal consequence of both forms of initiation is the duty of the
public authority to manage the corresponding procedure and to adopt a
final decision within the mandatory time-limit laid down in Article III-9.22
According to Article III-9(2), the time-limit fixed in sector-specific law, or the
default time-limit of three months established in Article III-9(1), shall begin on the
date of the receipt of a complete application in application procedures, or on the
date of initiation ex-officio. This duty to decide is excluded in case of pointless,
manifestly unfounded or abusive applications (Article III-6(3)).

III-6 Special rules on application procedures

Article III-6 contains some special rules on the initiation of application procedures
and is therefore closely related to Article III-5. In line with the non-formalistic
approach of the whole Book, paragraph 1 establishes that applications shall not
be subject to unnecessary formal and documentary requirements. This
paragraph also allows applicants to submit their applications by electronic

20 Source of inspiration Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz in der Fassung der
Bekanntmachung vom 23. Januar 2003 (BGBl. I S. 102), das zuletzt durch Artikel 3 des
January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law,
establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters
of food safety [2002] OJ L31/1 last amended by Regulation (EC) 596/2009 of the
European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2009 adapting a number of
instruments subject to the procedure referred to in Article 251 of the Treaty to Council
Decision 1999/468/EC with regard to the regulatory procedure with scrutiny Adaptation to
22 The duty of EU authorities to adopt a definitive decision within a reasonable time
derives implicitly from Art 265 TFEU (giving a remedy for undue delays in decision-
making) and has been affirmed by the ECJ in many occasions (even with regard to
complaints, see for example Case C-282/95 P Guérin automobiles v Commission [1997]
ECR I-1503, para 37). At national level see for example Ley 30/1992, de 26 de
noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento
Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la
Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración
Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 42(1).
means, in accordance with the general right to communicate and to complete all procedural formalities by electronic means laid down in Article III-8(1)(b).

Paragraph 2 deals with the problem of applications submitted to non-competent services. Such applications shall be transferred ex-officio without delay to the competent one, but only if both services belong to the same public authority. A more ambitious option would be to extend the transfer duty to services belonging to other authorities of the EU or of the Member States, but considering the large number, complexity and diversity of the authorities that exist in Europe such a solution could jeopardize administrative efficiency.

Paragraph 3 imposes the duty to provide the applicant with an acknowledgement of receipt containing relevant information about the procedure. Sentences 3, 4 and 5 of this paragraph regulate how authorities should react when receiving a defective application. Their duties depend on the importance of the defect. As a general rule, they shall specify in the acknowledgment of receipt the existing defects or missing documents and give an appropriate period for remedying or producing them. Pointless or manifestly unfounded applications may however be rejected as inadmissible by means of a briefly reasoned acknowledgement of receipt. No acknowledgement of receipt needs to be sent at all in cases where successive applications submitted by the same applicant are to be considered abusive because of their repetitive character. This paragraph is complemented by Article 13(2), which allows applicants, before submitting an application, to request an opinion of the public authority on the information to be supplied by them.

23 The expression “public authority” is used in this context instead of the more precise of “legal person”, because at EU level – and in many Member States – the different administrations are not granted legal personality.


25 See paras 39-42 of the explanations.

Paragraph 4 refers *mutatis mutandis* to the competitive award procedure regulated in Book IV Chapter 2 Section 3 – with regard to the conclusion of EU contracts – where the number of applications to be granted is limited and such a competitive procedure is to be used, in order to grant a fair competition between all possible candidates.\(^{27}\)

**III-7 \hspace{1em} Responsible official**

Article III-7 includes an innovative provision imported from the Italian APA:\(^{28}\) the duty of the public authority to appoint an official responsible for managing the procedure, whose name and contact details are communicated to the parties at the very moment of its initiation.\(^{29}\) This official may be the person who adopts the final decision or a different one. The rationale of this provision is therefore not to grant the separation between the managing of the procedure and the adoption of the final decision and hence to reinforce the impartiality of the deciding authority.\(^{30}\) It aims rather to strengthen procedural transparency, to avoid the dilution of responsibilities that may occur when no particular person is formally denoted as responsible for management of the procedure\(^{31}\) and hence to promote a better management of the procedure and a stronger protection of the parties’ procedural rights. The responsible official is the visible face of the procedure and the contact person of the parties throughout.

When managing the procedure, the responsible official shall respect and actively promote the rights listed in Article III-8(1) as well as the other procedural rights of the parties granted in other parts of Book III. Article III-7 also obliges him or her to keep an adequate file containing records of all information

---

29 See Art III-5(3)(c) and Art III-6(3), second sentence.
30 The ECJ has rejected a general duty of separation between both functions, even in administrative penalty procedures, see for example Case 100/80 *Musique Diffusion Française v Commission* [1983] ECR 1825, paras 6-7.
31 This is what happens for example in Spain according to Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 41.
and documents produced during the procedure,\footnote{See European Parliament resolution of 15 January 2013 with recommendations to the Commission on a Law of Administrative Procedure of the European Union (2012/2024(INI)), Recommendation 3 ("Principle of transparency") and European Ombudsman – The European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour, Art 24.} which is crucial to ensure transparency and administrative efficiency, to allow the parties to exercise their rights of defence and to enable judicial review.

**III-8 Management of procedures and procedural rights**

Paragraph 1 of Article III-8 lists some **general rights of the parties** that shall be respected in all stages of the procedure.\footnote{A similar general list is contained in the Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 35.} They **complement other rights** of the parties related to specific stages of the procedure such as the right to be notified of the initiation ex-officio (Article III-5(2)), the right to receive an acknowledgement of receipt in application procedures (Article III-6(3)), the right to request the exclusion of non-impartial officials (Article III-3(4)), the right to propose witnesses and experts (Article III-15(2)), the right to access the own file (Article III-22), the right to confidentiality and to professional and business secrecy (Article III-22 paragraphs 1 and 2), the right to be heard (Articles III-23 and III-24), the right to be given reasons for the final decision (Article III-29), the right to be informed of the available remedies (Article III-30) or the right to be notified of the final decision (Article III-33).

The Services Directive contains interesting provisions on administrative procedures that should also be applicable to the procedures managed by EU authorities.\footnote{Regulation (EC) 764/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 July 2008 laying down procedures relating to the application of certain national technical rules to products lawfully marketed in another Member State and repealing Decision 3052/95/EC [2008] OJ L218/21, Art 6 also establishes some interesting general procedural standards for the Member States which have been taken into consideration when drafting the present Book.} It inspires some of the rights listed in paragraph 1. This is the case for the right to be given information on all questions related to the procedure in a fast, clear and understandable manner. This right does not include legal advice in individual cases, but only general information on the way in which requirements
are usually interpreted or applied.\(^{35}\) It is also the case for the right to communicate and to complete, where possible and appropriate, all procedural formalities at a distance and by electronic means,\(^{36}\) including videoconferencing,\(^{37}\) and for the right to pay only charges that are reasonable and proportionate to the cost of the procedures in question.\(^{38}\)

(37) Paragraph 1(e) allows lay representation when it grants the right to be represented not only by a lawyer, but also by some other person of his or her choice having legal capacity according to national law.\(^{39}\) Paragraph 3 addresses the problem of procedures where the number of persons adversely affected is large by allowing the public authority to appoint ex-officio a joint representative for all those parties affected in a similar way.\(^{40}\)

(38) In order to reinforce the rights listed in paragraph 1 and in the rest of the Book, paragraph 2 explicitly grants the right of the parties to file a complaint against the responsible official, the deciding authority, or any other official who takes part in the procedure where they fail to comply with their obligations under the model rules, whether intentionally or through negligence.\(^{41}\) Purely private disputes are not covered.

---


\(^{36}\) Directive 2006/123/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on services in the internal market [2006] OJ L376/36, Art 8(1). This right shall not apply for example to the inspection of premises or of equipment used or to physical examination of the capability or of the personal integrity of the interested party (Directive 2006/123/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on services in the internal market [2006] OJ L376/36, Art 8(2)).


\(^{39}\) See for example Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 32(2).


\(^{41}\) See for example Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de...
III-9 Time-limits for concluding procedures

(39) If there are no time limits for making decisions it can lead to legal uncertainty for the individuals concerned, and can also foster inefficiency by the administration. It is for this reason that time limits are common in sector specific legislation and national legislation.

(40) Paragraph 1 establishes a default time-limit where no specific time limit has been set elsewhere. \(^42\) This is a time-limit regulating the duration of administrative procedures, irrespective of whether they are concluded by an administrative decision, or with the decision on closing of the proceedings, as is the case for many investigations.

(41) Paragraph 3 establishes an exception to the general rule set in paragraph 1 if ‘complexity or other obstacles’ prevent the authority from completing its examination in the required time period. The spectrum of situations may be wide and range from *vis maio* to the unwarranted length of proceedings. Other examples are a) justified suspension of the proceedings b) delays caused by the party c) time spent on waiting for delivery of the documents requested from the

---

party or other relevant entities or authorities, which are necessary to decide the case.\(^{43}\)

(42) As a way of securing the concept of fair proceedings (Article 41 CFR), the legislature may consider including a maximum number of possible extensions of proceedings into sector-specific law. However, it should be noted that the setting of such a maximum time-limit for expansion, or a maximum number of extensions, may in practice not always be realistic.

(43) First and foremost, it is important to highlight that paragraph 4 does not exclude liability for damages of the EU by virtue of legal/non-legal actions stipulated in the Treaties (Article 263 read with Articles 268 and 340 of the TFEU). National legislation and EU sector-specific law provide a variety of consequences for the violation of a particular time-limit, including for instance a penalty for the responsible officer, the payment of damages or even an implied decision in favour of the applicant (also called tacit authorization in Article 11(4) Regulation 1829/2003).\(^{44}\) There are however conflicting imperatives here. On the one hand, setting up certain limits without specifying the consequences of violating them would strongly diminish the significance of such limits. On the other hand, for any consequences to be realistic they must be different depending on the facts of the specific case. For example, an implied decision is the most far reaching solution for protecting the interests of the applicant, but it may not work in cases where there is more than one addressee, and they have conflicting interests. The lack of a written decision might also lead to serious doubts as to the content of the implied decision and it might be difficult for a party to prove its existence.

---

\(^{43}\) Inspired by Ustawa z 14 czerwca 1960 r. Kodeks postępowania administracyjnego (Dziennik Ustaw Nr 30, poz. 168), tekst jednolity z dnia 30 stycznia 2013 r. (Dziennik Ustaw z 2013 r. poz. 267), zmiana z dnia 10 stycznia 2014 r. (Dziennik Ustaw z 2014 r. poz. 183), Art 35.

Chapter 3: Gathering of information

The gathering of information and evidence is a centre piece of any administrative procedure leading to the adoption of a single case decision. ‘Administrative procedure’ can thus be understood as a structured process of choice between different alternatives through acquiring, processing and evaluating information. The ReNEUAL Model Rules set out in Chapter 3 of this book an investigatory concept of procedure as the generally applicable standard.

The Chapter is split into two sections. The first section establishes a set of general rules, the second section deals with specific issues relating to an especially important instrument of investigation, i.e. inspections. Therefore, inspections are not conceived as an alternative to investigations, but as an important subcategory of the instruments needed for performing effective investigations. This supplementary relationship between the two sections is also highlighted in Article III-10(2)(d). It should be emphasized that, as already highlighted in the explanations to Book I, procedures which do not end in a formal, final, act but are initiated with the intent to potentially formulate such an act serve the preparation of the act and are consequently also covered by the rules of Book III.

Section 1: General rules

III-10 Principle of investigation

In accordance with the general approach explained above Article III-10 (1) establishes the principle of investigation as the general standard for administrative information gathering. Its wording is based on several sources of inspiration from EU as well as national law. It reflects the jurisprudence of the

45 See Book I, paragraph 19 of the explanations and para 62 of the explanations.
CJEU on the duty of careful consideration, which is a counterpart to the principle of investigation. As the CJEU has established in its jurisprudence this procedural right to a careful investigation has to be distinguished from substantive questions of law. It should not be used in such a way as to minimize substantive, administrative discretion.

The duty of careful investigation is an important element of the principle of good administration, and as such implied in Article 41(1) CFR. In other words, the duty of careful investigation is a centre-piece of procedural impartiality and fairness. Nevertheless, the authority does not bear the responsibility for accurate fact finding alone. According to Article III-13 the parties are obliged to assist the authority in this regard.

It is important to differentiate the duty of careful investigation from the administrative instruments created to fulfil this duty. Information gathering can interfere with fundamental rights of private parties. According to the principle of legality as laid down in Article 52(1)1 CFR, such interference needs a specific legislative justification. By contrast, the duty of careful investigation itself does not provide such a legal basis. For this reason Article III-10(2) refers to the conditions under which such instruments may be used, which are laid down in other (specific) model rules within Book III or in other provisions of EU law.

III-11 Investigation by request

III-12 Investigation by mandatory decision

Article III-11 and Article III-12 codify two typical investigatory powers widely used in many sectors of administrative investigations. Their wording is inspired mainly by provisions in competition law. It must be highlighted that the model rules follow a differentiated approach with regard to these two provisions and

6(1)(b); see also Ustawa z 14 czerwca 1960 r. Kodeks postępowania administracyjnego (Dziennik Ustaw Nr 30, poz. 168), tekst jednolity z dnia 30 stycznia 2013 r. (Dziennik Ustaw z 2013 r. poz. 267), zmiana z dnia 10 stycznia 2014 r. (Dziennik Ustaw z 2014 r. poz. 183), Arts 77-79.


instruments. While Article III-11 empowers public authorities directly to investigations on the basis of a simple request, Article III-12 only establishes a “standby-power” to conduct investigations by a mandatory decision. Sector-specific law must explicitly grant a public authority this “standby-power”. This differentiation is justified as individuals cannot legally be forced to provide information by a simple request (see Article III-11(2) sentence 1), while a mandatory decision to provide information is a legally enforceable act (compare Article III-12(1) sentence 2 and (2) sentence 2). In accordance with these significantly different legal consequences, investigations by simple request are even accepted as an inherent power of investigating authorities in some fields of EU law. The first sentence of Article III-12(2) refers to the procedural rules stipulated in Article III-11 as far as they are adequate in the context of a mandatory decision concerning investigations. It does not refer to all other procedural rules of Book III. As existing sector-specific law like Article 27(1) Regulation 1/2003\(^{49}\) shows, this would not be an adequate general rule for this sort of decision. Consequently, it is for the sector-specific provisions to render applicable additional model rules.

(50) An important aspect of both instruments concerns the interaction of the investigating EU authority with the authorities of the Member State in whose territory the seat of the relevant party is situated and with the competent authorities of other Member States whose territory may be affected by a specific investigation. These aspects are regulated for investigations by request in Article III-11(4). Article III-12(2) sentence 1 refers to this provision in case of investigations by mandatory decisions. The objective of these rules is the protection of national sovereignty and the building of mutual trust between the respective authorities. In times of e-government such an obligation should not be very burdensome. If it proves to be too burdensome in a specific field of law, specific procedural rules can provide an exemption (Article I-2).

(51) Article 11(5) provides a similar rule in case of an investigatory request by a Member State authority. This rule shall not compromise the limited applicability of Book III to national authorities in accordance with Articles I-2(2) and III-1(2). Therefore, it is only applicable under the conditions set in Article III-1(2).

III-13 Duties to cooperate of parties

(52) Article III-13 establishes duties to cooperate for the parties with regard to information gathering. Such rules *supplement but must not compromise the principle of investigation*. Public authorities continue to bear the final responsibility. This relationship between the two principles is highlighted in the wording of Article III-13(1) sentence 1 (“assist”). Consequently, the authority shall consider statements made according to Article III-13, but not without carefully evaluating them. For instance, this means that the authority cannot blindly trust information provided by an applicant but has to scrutinize the statements. Useful instruments in this regard are specifications for the private fact-finding to be agreed upon beforehand, or the contrasting of the applicant’s statement with information from expert witnesses or from third, potentially adversely affected, parties as well as the conduct of investigations by the authority itself.

(53) The *duty to cooperate varies in different types of administrative procedures*. The duty is intensified in application procedures (see paragraph 2) but it also exists in all other procedures (see paragraph 1) although to a more limited extent.

(54) Paragraph 1 stipulates the generally applicable standards for the duty to cooperate in order to balance administrative efficiency and procedural fairness. These standards are based on the assumption that each party shall inform the authority about facts which are known to this party or which can reasonably expected to be presented by it. The latter is the case with regard to facts within the “sphere” of this party. Examples are its state of health, its income, its personal qualifications, experiences or other personal affairs. Such a duty is not very burdensome whereas it may be very cumbersome for the authority to investigate such facts. Sentences 2 and 3 stipulate that the authority does not neglect its duty of careful investigation if it takes its decision on the basis of the information available\(^{50}\) and refrains from further investigations concerning such

----

facts as long as they are not evidently required. Nevertheless, the authority has a duty to investigate non-evident but noticeable facts itself in accordance with Article III-10(1), if those facts cannot reasonably be expected to be presented by a party. This is for instance the case for information on public affairs, or on affairs of persons who are not a party to the proceeding. It should be highlighted that these rules are purely procedural.

(55) Paragraph 2 regulates important issues with regard to intensified duties to cooperate of applicants in application procedures. It supplements the basic rule in Article III-6(3) sentence 3. In this context, intensified duties to cooperate relate primarily to information duties. Sentence 1 refers to EU law for the concrete standards of cooperation. This is justified as the concrete information to be supplied by the applicants depends on the subject matter of an application and can therefore only be regulated in sector-specific law.51 The other sentences specify certain standards for information and advice which must be provided to the applicant by public authorities. They thereby concretise the general right to be given information on all questions related to the relevant procedure under Article III-8(1)(a). These rules balance objectives of service orientation with objectives of independent and impartial performing of administrative investigations.

### III-14 Privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege

The privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege are two important facets of the rights of defence. Other notions which are usually subsumed under the heading defence rights inter alia include the right to be heard (see Articles III-23, III-24), the right of access to file (see Article III-22) or the right to have proceedings concluded within an adequate period of time (see Article III-9) as well as the protection of (private) premises. The EU courts have highlighted the need for the Commission to comply with the rights of defence in administrative procedures in which administrative sanctions of a punitive nature may be imposed. This includes the obligation to ensure that such rights are not being “irremediably impaired during preliminary inquiry procedures which may be decisive in providing evidence”. By limiting the scope of this article to administrative sanctions which are imposed in administrative procedures, but are at least partially punitive measures, the Article is both in line with Article 6 ECHR and respects the need of EU authorities (or their agents) to investigate possible violations of EU law. The two privileges featured in Article III-14 also apply to legal persons, for instance in the area of competition law.

The drafting team decided against including detailed provisions on the privilege against self-incrimination and legal professional privilege for two reasons: First, while the case-law of the CJEU (in the area of competition law) and the ECtHR in this area has been extensive, it is not completely homogenous. Second, both privileges are closely related to administrative sanctions, and should therefore be addressed in detail in a comprehensive set of rules on administrative sanctions which could be provided at a later stage as a separate Book of these model rules. However, the drafting team decided to include at least a basic provision on these issues in order to highlight their importance even where a sanction procedure has not yet been formally initiated. The privileges in this article should therefore be understood as providing a minimum procedural standard. Nothing stated within these model rules prevents legislatures or courts from extending the scope of protection.

---

53 Engel and Others v The Netherlands, Applications 5100/71; 5101/71; 5102/71; 5354/72; 5370/72 (1976) Series A No 22, para 82-83.  
Paragraph 2 applies where defence rights have been violated and the information in question could otherwise not have been gathered and affected the content of the decision. To prohibit the use as evidence of information under such circumstances is a logical consequence of the protection of said rights. Moreover, it is the only way to adequately ensure a private party’s defence rights under such circumstances. Currently, jurisprudence protects defence rights at a later stage in the proceedings, namely through annulment of the contested act if it can be established that “had it not been for such an irregularity, the outcome of the procedure might have been different”.

III-15 Witnesses and experts

According to Article III-10 (1) sentence 3 it is the authority that takes the final decision as to which experts and witness shall be asked for a statement. Therefore, the parties may propose such experts and witnesses without thereby legally binding the investigating authority. However, the authority is obliged under Article III-10 to consider whether a proposed expert or witness should be interviewed in order to investigate the case carefully.

Section 2: Inspections

Section 2 of Chapter 3 focusses on one of the main instruments of information gathering, inspections. Inspections mainly serve two functions: An inspection may serve as a control mechanism with regard to citizens, and especially undertakings, and their obligations according to EU Law. Or it may constitute a supervisory power of EU bodies in controlling the compliance of national bodies with EU obligations. In both cases these inspections are one expression of the many ways in which Member States and the Union frequently cooperate in the implementation of Union law. Indeed, EU inspections occur in Member State territory and are therefore inherently cooperative. Where such cooperation occurs, rules are needed to provide authorities with sufficient guidance on how to operate.

This being said, it is the degree of cooperation between Member State and EU authorities which varies, depending on the sector in which it occurs and the respective division of competences under EU law. To create a comprehensive

set of rules applicable to all aspects of inspections cannot therefore be the objective of this section. Instead, Section 2 provides a set of basic rules which primarily focus on the duties of Member State and EU officials in their cooperation with each other.

Inspections are part of the decision-making process and rules of administrative procedure should exist that regulate how they are carried out. Where inspections provided for by Union law fall within the scope of Book III they are covered by the proposed rules, regardless of whether they are referred to as inspections, on-the-spot checks or on-site monitoring visits. The scope of Section 2 is limited to inspections which take place within an administrative procedure intended to end in a decision “with legally binding effect” (see Article III-2 (1)). Book III therefore does not cover OLAF inspections, as long as reports following from these inspections are not considered as legally binding by the CJEU and conclude the OLAF procedure. This differentiates the OLAF procedures from administrative procedures as defined in Article I-4(2). This definition and consequently Book III also cover procedures which do not end in a formal final act, but only if they are initiated with the potential intent of adopting such an act.

As far as the structure of Chapter 3 Section 2 is concerned, a line can be drawn between Articles 16 and 17 and Articles 18-21. Articles III-16 and III-17 establish both the powers of inspecting officials and their obligations, thereby taking the need to protect subjective rights into account. Articles III-18 to III-21 coordinate inspections, which must take place on Member State territory by necessity and thereby automatically occur in a multilevel system. To coordinate the ensuing interaction implies rules regulating certain aspects of Member State actions. In line with the limited scope of Book III under III-1(2) this is however conditional on the agreement of the respective Member State and must be provided for in sector-specific law.

---

58 In line with the Court of First Instance in Case T-193/04 Hans-Martin Tillack v Commission of the European Communities [2006] ECR II-3995, para 69.
59 See Book I, para 19 of the explanations to Book I.
Article III-16 limits an EU authority’s power to undertake an inspection through two conditions: First, EU law must provide an EU authority with the powers of inspection in the respective area and second, the inspection must be necessary to fulfil its duties under EU law. The underlying notion behind this provision is the fact that while EU authorities may have been granted the power to conduct an investigation, an inspection may not be necessary in a specific case in order to achieve the relevant objective. As such it is an innovative addition. As far as the inspection powers themselves are concerned, paragraph 2 provides a non-exhaustive list of powers which may be subsumed under the power to inspect. The specific inspection powers of an authority can differ, depending on the EU law provision on which they are based. In relation to the premises to be inspected these can be both the premises of Member States authorities and those of private parties, depending on the purpose of the inspection. In light of the fact that the home enjoys a stronger protection than business premises, the relevant legal basis needed under Article III-16(1)(a) must regulate whether they are covered by the respective power to inspect.

Article III-17 includes a number of important duties for inspecting officials. In line with the principle of legal certainty, the word ‘production’ in Article III-17(2) obliges the authorities to show their authorization to the affected persons prior to inspecting the premises. The second obligation to present a notification guarantees the coherence with Article III-5(2) and (3). Article III-17(4) is directed at the inter-administrative level. Its purpose is to ensure that the different

authorities cooperate and coordinate in order to avoid unnecessary burdens for inspected persons as well as duplications of inspections jeopardizing administrative efficiency. It is not meant to prevent a parallel inspection if the same facts lead to different infringements of EU law or where EU law foresees parallel inspections. Article III-17(5) in turn obliges the inspecting officials to **draft a report**. These reports summarize the results of an inspection as a step before the authority adopts a formal, legally binding decision or refrains to do so, for instance because an inspection reveals that there is no infringement of EU law. Relevant material and supporting documents can be annexed to these reports. The reports may also be used to inform other authorities (see also Article III-18(3)) or – if legally justified – the wider public.

**III-18 Duties of sincere cooperation during inspections by EU authorities**

**III-19 Participation of EU authorities in Member State inspections**

**III-20 Joint inspections of Member State authorities**

**III-21 Relation to Book V**

With regard to EU inspections four forms of cooperation exist which structure Section 2: (i) EU authorities need to conduct an inspection on Member State territory to fulfil their tasks and require the cooperation of one or more Member

---

61 Compare Council Regulation (Euratom, EC) 2185/96 of 11 November 1996 concerning on-the-spot checks and inspections carried out by the Commission in order to protect the European Communities' financial interests against fraud and other irregularities [1996] OJ L292/2, Recital (13), Art 3.


States (Article III-18); 64 (ii) a Member State conducts an inspection on its own territory to fulfil a task which has a Union dimension (Article III-19); 65 (iii) several Member States need to conduct a joint inspection to fulfil their tasks (Article III-20), 66 or (iv) an EU or Member State authority may request an authority from another Member State to conduct an inspection to be able to fulfil its task (Article III-21 and Book V). 67

### III-18 Duties of sincere cooperation during inspections by EU authorities

Where an inspection is undertaken by an EU authority in the territory of a Member State, Article III-18 establishes basic cooperation duties both for Member State as well as for EU authorities: EU and Member State authorities are obliged to prepare and conduct inspections in close cooperation with each other under paragraph 1. This paragraph also gives Member State officials the option to participate in EU inspections. 68 This presence of Member State officials during EU inspections will not only facilitate the inspection itself, but it may also have the added benefit of fostering mutual trust which in turn can strengthen the effective implementation of Union law.

According to Article III-18(2), EU authorities are under the obligation to inform the respective Member State authorities of the planned inspection. 69 This is

---

64 See paras 67-71 of the explanations.
65 See para 72 of the explanations.
66 See paras 73 of the explanations.
67 See para 74 of the explanations.
subject to a narrow exception, namely where the notification would endanger the purpose of the investigation.

Article III-18(3) obliges EU authorities to inform the respective Member State about the results of the inspection. For this purpose the EU authority may use the report according to Article III-17(5). In drafting these reports the inspector should also be aware of his duty under Article III-18(3) to take the national law of the Member State in whose territory the inspection takes place into account.\(^{70}\)

This is connected to the idea that these reports should also be allowed as admissible evidence in national administrative or judicial proceedings in accordance with the relevant law. The underlying intent here is to ensure that individuals are treated in a manner which is equal to how they would have been treated had the situation occurred in a purely national context.

Article III-18(4) regulates cases where EU authorities intend to seek outside assistance for a specific inspection.\(^{71}\) Outside assistance is made conditional on the agreement by the Member State in whose territory the inspection occurs. However, according to Article I-2 there might be cases in which specific legislative acts could mandate the participation of outside assistance; in such cases these more specific rules take precedence over the model rules. Such outside assistance may be provided either by authorities of another Member State, or outside bodies such as private parties and third country officials. The participation of such outside experts could be warranted if inter alia they possess special expertise or knowledge linked to the case. However, it is important that

---


the participation of these experts does not lower procedural standards. Thus, these officials have to observe the same standards of professional secrecy\(^\text{[72]}\) as EU officials and similarly to EU officials carefully investigate with objectivity. To further safeguard the procedural standards established in Book III, paragraph 4 provides that EU authorities remain responsible for any misconduct or damage caused by the external officials.\(^\text{[73]}\)

**Article III-18(5)** sets out the obligation of Member States to provide enforcement assistance to EU authorities, where such assistance is needed to guarantee that an inspection can be undertaken. This is complemented by paragraph 6 which focusses on setting guidelines for national judicial control where such control is necessary under national law before the Member State concerned can provide enforcement assistance. Of course, this does not create judicial control for Member State courts independent of the parameters set in paragraph 5.\(^\text{[74]}\) As is emphasized in Article V-1(4) and in the introduction to Book V,\(^\text{[75]}\) enforcement assistance is not covered by the rules on mutual assistance. As a consequence, paragraphs 5 and 6 complement Book V in this respect, at least with regard to inspections in single-case decision-making.

### III-19 Participation of EU authorities in Member State inspections

Inspections may be conducted by Member State authorities in their own name in order to be able to fulfil their tasks under national or EU law. These may have a Union dimension in the sense that they have either been prepared together with Union authorities, or are of special interest to a Union authority. In these cases, EU officials may participate so long as they adhere to the rules set out in III-19.

---

\(^{72}\) Compare Council Regulation (Euratom, EC) 2185/96 of 11 November 1996 concerning on-the-spot checks and inspections carried out by the Commission in order to protect the European Communities’ financial interests against fraud and other irregularities [1996] OJ L292/2, Art 6(2).

\(^{73}\) This is an innovative proposal.


\(^{75}\) See Book V, para 8 of the introduction.
Its applicability is dependent on either a sector-specific legislative provision or Member State agreement.\textsuperscript{76} They have to carry written authorization with them and have to respect the relevant national law, considering that the inquiry is conducted under the responsibility of the respective Member State authorities.\textsuperscript{77}

\textbf{III-20 Joint inspections of Member State authorities}

Different Member State authorities may also decide to undertake an inspection jointly. This form of horizontal cooperation, where both act in their own name and in order to fulfil their tasks, is regulated by \textbf{Article III-20}. This article constitutes an innovative proposal. It is dependent on either a sector-specific legislative provision or Member State agreement.\textsuperscript{78} Article III-20 provides authorities with basic rules which will structure such an inspection. Its source of inspiration is Article 56 of the Commission Proposal for a General Data Protection Regulation.\textsuperscript{79} The national law of the Member State in whose territory the inspection takes place is the applicable law. Moreover, the host authority remains responsible for actions of the visiting authority vis-à-vis third parties in its territory. A division of judicial control depending on the nationality of the inspector would inevitably threaten the rights of the affected individual and should be avoided. The more detailed arrangements to ensure a smooth exercise of any joint inspection should be laid down by the host authority in the respective agreement where it is not laid down already in the national law.

\textbf{III-21 Relation to Book V}

Finally, there are inspections which a Member State authority conducts in its name but on request of another authority, in accordance with the rules of Book V on mutual assistance. Under these rules the Member State authority is obliged to assist another authority by conducting an inspection. \textbf{Article III-21} clarifies the relationship between Book III and Book V.

\textsuperscript{76} This is consistent with the limited scope of this Book (see paras 3-5 of this explanation).
\textsuperscript{77} This is consistent with the limited scope of this Book (see paras 3-4 of this explanation).
\textsuperscript{78} This is consistent with the limited scope of this Book (see paras 3-5 of this explanation).
\textsuperscript{79} Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 56.
Chapter 4: Right to a Hearing and inter-administrative consultations

Section 1: Access to the File

III-22 Access to the File

Article III-22(1) establishes that a party has a right of access to his or her file, subject to the legitimate interests of confidentiality and of professional and business secrecy.

The right of access to the file is embodied in Article 41(2)(b) CFR. It is dealt with by a separate Article in Book III, because the right of access to the file may be relevant independent of whether there is a right to be heard.

Article III-22(2)-(5) sets out more specific rules concerning the application of the right of access to the file. These rules are derived from the case law of the CJEU.  

Section 2: Hearing, participation and consultation

III-23 Right to be heard by persons adversely affected

Article III-23 deals with the procedural rights associated with the hearing. The core right is provided in Article III-23(1), which accords a right to be heard by a public authority to every party before a decision is made that would adversely affect that person. This formulation is in accord with that in Article 41(2)(a) of the English language version of the CFR. It does not require that the contested measure should be initiated against the claimant, although some requirement of this kind is included in some other language versions of the CFR. The legal reality is that the CJEU case law is mixed in this respect, with some cases containing the requirement that the contested measure should be initiated.

The leading decision is Case C-204-205/00 Aalborg Portland A/S and Others v Commission [2004] ECR I-123.
against the claimant, while other cases either do not contain this requirement, or interpret it in different ways. The general trend in the case law was towards an emphasis on adverse impact, either by expanding the notion of initiated against, or by not requiring it in certain types of case.

Article III-23(2) provides an exception for the need to hold a hearing when an immediate decision is strictly necessary in the public interest or because of the serious risk involved in delay. It is incumbent on the public authority to provide reasons and evidence as to why these conditions are applicable. This exception is then qualified by the obligation to hold a hearing thereafter, unless there are very compelling reasons to the contrary.

Article III-23(3) is concerned with notice of the core issues that will be dealt with at the hearing. The case law of the CJEU is authority for such an obligation. The formulation in Article III-23(3) is designed to ensure that the person adversely affected has sufficient notice of the nature of the case that is to be brought against him or her, which is an essential condition precedent to being able to exercise the right of defence, while at the same time not being unduly burdensome on the public authority. This is the rationale for the formulation that is cast in terms of the addressee being informed of the ‘central issues’ that are to be decided by the public authority and the ‘core arguments’ that underlie its reasoning. This obligation may depending on the nature of the case be met through discharge of the duty imposed by Article III-5(3)(b).

Article III-23(4) is designed to ensure that the person adversely affected has adequate time in which to respond to the draft decision. This is a fundamental aspect of administrative procedure. It is not possible to specify precise time limits, because of the very great variety of draft decisions that fall within the ambit of EU law. However each public authority should insofar as possible set clear time-limits.

---

81 Compare Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 23. Januar 2003 (BGBl. I S. 102), das zuletzt durch Artikel 3 des Gesetzes vom 25. Juli 2013 (BGBl. I S. 2749) geändert worden ist, § 28(2). This exception coheres with the exception to notify the initiation of ex-officio procedures established in Art III-5(2), third sentence.

Article III-23(5) deals with the **nature of the hearing**. The first two sentences reflect the existing case law of the CJEU. They stipulate that the public authority has discretion as to the form and content of the hearing, including the choice as to whether the hearing should be written or oral, and whether to allow cross-examination and the nature of the evidence. The last sentence specifies factors that should influence a public authority when deciding how to exercise its discretion. There is no direct articulation of this test in the case law of the CJEU, but it is nonetheless consistent with that case law and captures the approach of the CJEU. There is moreover a virtue in providing legal guidance to the public authority as to the factors that it should take into account when exercising its discretion.

**III-24 Right to be heard in composite procedures**

Article III-24 deals with the right to be heard in composite procedures between the EU and Member States, and **Article III-24(1) states the general principle** that application of the right to be heard in such procedures will depend on the division of responsibility in the decision-making process.

Administration in many areas is shared between the EU and the Member States. The rules of Book III do not apply to Member States, unless they are rendered applicable in whole or in part by sector-specific legislation. It is nonetheless **necessary within the framework of Book III to deal with this type of administrative interaction.** The strategy throughout this Article has therefore been to **address three issues.** First, to specify the procedural obligations incumbent on the EU authorities when they engage in such procedures. Second, to set out the obligations of Member State authorities where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable to them. Thirdly, to clarify the procedural obligations of Member States where no such sector-specific legislation exists.

**Article III-24(2) exemplifies the way in which these three issues are dealt with in relation to one form of composite procedure, which is that in which the final operative decision is made by the EU authority or the Member State authority.** Firstly, it provides that where the EU authority makes the relevant decision it must comply with the requirements in Article III-23. Secondly, that where the relevant decision is made by a Member State authority it must comply with Article III-23 where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable.
Thirdly, where there is no such legislation Member State authorities apply national rules of procedure, although these must comply with EU general principles of law concerning fair hearings, since these principles have been deemed applicable to Member States by the CJEU when they act in the scope of EU law.

(97) Article III-24(3) contains a **guiding principle** that informs the remainder of Article III-24, which covers **more complex forms of composite procedure**. The guiding principle is that in deciding on the form and content of the hearing to be provided by the public authority that makes the decision pursuant to Article III-23(5) regard should be had to the extent to which the rights of the defence were adequately protected at a prior stage in the administrative proceedings.

(98) Article III-24(4) deals with the situation where the public authority that makes the **decision is legally bound by a recommendation from another EU authority**. The logic here is that the principles of due process guaranteed in Article III-23 must be observed by the body that makes the recommendation, since it is in effect making the operative determination. The same principle applies *mutatis mutandis* in circumstances where a Member State authority makes the recommendation, if there is sector-specific legislation rendering the rules of Book III applicable. Where no such legislation exists the administrative procedure requirements are determined by national law, subject to compliance with the general principle of fairness that is part of EU law.

(99) Article III-24(5) deals with a variant of the situation covered in the preceding paragraph. This is the situation where there is a **recommendation** from another public authority, but it is **not formally binding** on the public authority that makes the final decision. If there was no hearing before the public authority that made the recommendation, the right to be heard before the decision is taken includes knowledge of the recommendation and the ability to contest its findings before the public authority that makes the decision. Where sector-specific legislation renders Book III applicable to Member States, the preceding obligation applies *mutatis mutandis* where a Member State authority makes the decision pursuant to a recommendation made by another public authority. If there is no such legislation, the Member State authority applies national rules of administrative procedure, which must, as in the previous instances, comply with EU general principles of law concerning fair hearings.
III-25 Consultation of the interested public

(100) The subject matter dealt with by Article III-25 is close to that covered by Book II, insofar as it establishes rules concerning consultation for interested public. The distinguishing feature is however that Book II is concerned with rules that may affect a large number of people, whereas Article III-25 is concerned with decisions on a particular issue in relation to which the public may be interested, the classic example being a decision that may have wide-reaching environmental impact on which sector-specific legislation exists. Such sector-specific legislation may be framed in mandatory or non-mandatory terms. Article III-25 is however framed in discretionary terms, for the following reason. While Article 11 TEU is framed in obligatory terms, there is also discretion accorded to the EU institutions, as manifest in language such as ‘by appropriate means’, within Article 11(1) TEU. It is as yet unclear how the CJEU will interpret Article 11 TEU. It was therefore felt to be advisable at this stage of the development of EU law to frame Article III-25 in discretionary terms, in the sense that public hearings or online consultation could be ways in which the duties established in Article 11 TEU could be fulfilled, albeit without prejudice to the possibility that these duties might be met in other ways.

(101) Article 11 TEU imposes an obligation on EU institutions to give by appropriate means citizens and representative institutions the opportunity to make known and publicly exchange their views in all areas of Union action. It also imposes an obligation on the European Commission to carry out broad consultations with parties concerned to ensure that the Union’s actions are coherent and transparent. Article III-25 provides an authority with two different solutions to the logistical problems which are inherent in a consultation exercise that involves the interested public and thereby a higher number of individuals. The first is a form of consultation through a public hearing mechanism. The second is essentially an online consultation mechanism. Where Book III is made applicable to Member States, they may decide to allow the interested public to participate in

a procedure by means of one of the modes of consultation provided for in the model rules.

Article III-25(2)-(3) specifies the administrative procedure requirements that must be satisfied where the public authority opts for a public hearing. There is an obligation for the hearing to be notified through public announcement posted on an official website, with documentation available for inspection prior to the hearing.\(^84\) This notification must be given in sufficient time, which should not be less than two weeks, to enable those who wish to participate to be able to do so and to study the relevant documentation. The notification must be given and a public hearing must be held in sufficient time before the decision. The Article is also designed to ensure that there is an opportunity for those attending the public hearing to express their views orally, subject to practical and organizational limits, and for the minutes of the public hearing to be available for public inspection online within a reasonable time after the end of the oral hearing.\(^85\)

Article III-25(4)-(5) specifies the administrative procedure requirements that must be complied with where the public authority opts for an online consultation exercise.\(^86\) Notification of such an exercise must be posted on an official website, and there is once again an obligation to make the documentation available for inspection online, this being done in sufficient time to enable those who wish to participate to be able to do so.

---


\(^85\) See for example Polish Telecommunications Law of 2004 (Prawo telekomunikacyjne), Arts 15-17a.

Consultation with Member States

Article III-26, in contrast to III-25, considers inter-administrative consultations which occur in a vertical relationship, more specifically between EU and Member State authorities. In this case Member States should be informed of the views of other Member States and given the opportunity to consider them. The analogy here would be with the way in which consultation exercises are generally conducted at present, meaning that parties can access the views of others. If this is so for individuals, then it should apply a fortiori for Member States.

Consultation with EU authorities

This article complements Article III-26 and approaches the vertical relationship in inter-administrative consultations from the opposite angle: while Article III-26 establishes rules for when an EU authority is obliged to consult Member State authorities, Article III-27 establishes a number of basic principles which should apply where the method of consultation is not specified further.

Chapter 5: Conclusion of the procedure

As observed earlier, a general feature of Book III is the focus on procedures, as distinct from “acts”. However, three lines of reasoning suggested that at least few provisions should concern the “acts” or measures that are adopted at the end of an administrative procedure. They are the legal constraints on power, a trend that is common to most codes of administrative procedure and, more specifically, the tradition of EC/EU law.

The view that public authorities enjoy wide decision-making powers, which permit them to take discretionary choice with respect to a variety of interests, public and private, is premised – in liberal democracies – ultimately on the assumption that all such powers are exercised in the respect of the existing criteria of legal validity. Viewed from this perspective, a variety of constraints on power is introduced by modern legal orders. Some such constraints, such as the duty to give reasons, are concerned with the connection between the decision-making...
process and the final act or measure. Other constraints relate to the final act or measure in itself. There can be formal irregularities, which do not affect the validity of the choices made by the public authority but that must be corrected. There can also be formal or substantive errors that lead to the invalidity of the act. In this perspective, as the ECJ held in Algera (1957) unlawful acts can be withdrawn, the background principle being the rule of law.

It is therefore necessary to ensure that formal and substantive legal requirements are duly respected. For example, an obligation to state the reasons that justify a certain decision can help to ensure that the rationales for the action has been duly considered and that administrators are diligently implementing political will. From the perspective of affected parties, an obligation to give reasons can not only enable them to know why a measure was adopted, but also the obligation to notify it in a certain manner is an important safeguard. From the perspective of the courts, the existence of reasons facilitates judicial review of administrative action.

There is, finally, a tradition of procedural constraints on power within the EC/EU. The Treaty of Rome encapsulated an important process right, the duty to provide reasons, in Article 190, for all kinds of acts having binding force. Another requirement was that “decisions shall be notified to those to whom they are addressed and shall take effect upon such notification” (Article 191). These procedural requirements have been interpreted and applied by EU courts. More recently, other requirements have emerged through EU case law and the EO Code.

Articles III-28 and 29 have common and distinctive aspects. They have a common rationale, that is to say the need that public authorities comply with the duties of care and transparency, so as to avoid any misuse or abuse of power.

Another important aspect is the emphasis placed on clarity. The decision taken by a public authority under Article III-28 must be “clearly specified in order to enable the parties” to understand their rights and duties. Any public authority must likewise state the reasons for its decision in a “clear, simple and understandable manner”. However while Article III-28 concerns the decision as such, and thus refers to all its elements, Article III-29 deals specifically with the giving reasons requirement.

Precisely because the giving reasons requirement is laid down by Article III-29 and Article III-28 must be intended as referring to all elements of a decision, it seems reasonable to argue that the latter also refers to the content of the decision. It would otherwise be impossible for the parties to understand their rights or duties, which are influenced by the favourable or unfavourable effects ensuing from that decision. In this respect, Article III-29 is very similar to some national norms. This does not imply that the parties may express a subjective judgment as to whether the decision is adequately or sufficiently clearly specified. It is, rather, an objective test, determined by the public authority and subject to review by either the courts or other public agencies.

Whether we regard the duty to give reasons as a requirement of a legal-rational bureaucracy or as a rights-based constraint on the exercise of power, that is to say as a right to a reasoned decision, or as a manifestation of democracy, Article III-29 has some innovative features. A helpful way to shed some light on them is to begin by illustrating briefly the traditional norm governing reasons.

Article 296(2) TFEU provides that “Legal acts shall state the reasons on which they are based and shall refer to any proposals, initiatives, recommendations, requests or opinions required by the Treaties”. This generates two obligations. The first is a procedural requirement, in the sense that what is required is to give

---


92 This is not the only provision of the Treaty that considers reasons. For example, under Art 225 TFEU, if the European Parliament requests the Commission to submit any appropriate proposal, if the Commission does not submit any proposal, “it shall inform the European Parliament of the reasons”. An identical requirement is established by Art 241 TFEU with regard to Council’s requests.
reasons, as distinct from a more substantive requirement, consisting in giving adequate or good reasons. The second requirement is procedural in another sense, because it implies that all the documents which were legally necessary and which influenced the final act are referred to, in order to ensure the transparency of administrative action. The settled case law of EU courts has specified that the statement of reasons must be appropriate to the act at issue.

The intensity of this fundamental requirement thus varies as a function of both the interests that are affected by the measure adopted by the public authority and its content.\(^{93}\)

An obvious \underline{difference between the provision of the Treaty and Article III-29(1)} is that the former’s scope of application is much broader, it applies to regulations, directives and other “legal acts”, while the latter only applies to decisions, as defined by Article III-2(1). There are three other distinctive elements as regards the content of Article III-29(1). First, following the jurisprudence of EU courts, it goes beyond the procedural obligation to state reasons, by specifying that such reasons must be stated “in a clear, simple and understandable manner”. Since there is no specification of the contents of the statement of reasons, this requirement should be regarded as referring to both elements of fact and law.\(^{94}\) Second, Article III-29(1) codifies the jurisprudential view that the statement of reasons “must be appropriate to the decision”. In this regard attention must be focused not only as to how the legal order of the EU regulates a certain type of decision, but also as to how that specific decision was taken, particularly in view of the interest that the addresses and other parties may have in obtaining explanations. Third, the requirement of clarity is reinforced by the obligation that the reasoning used by the public authority should be disclosed in an “unequivocal fashion” because it enables the affected parties to ascertain the reasons that lie behind the decision and facilitates judicial review. While this reveals the lasting influence of an instrumentalist approach to the giving reasons

---

\(^{93}\) This is settled case-law, see Case C-367/95 P, Commission of the European Communities \textit{v} Chambre syndicale nationale des entreprises de transport de fonds et valeurs (Sytraval) and Brink’s France SARL [1998] ECR I-1719; Case C-301/96, Commission \textit{v}. Germany [2003] ECR I-9919.

\(^{94}\) See Art 18(1) of the European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour, providing that „Every decision of the institution which may adversely affect the rights or interests of a private person shall state the grounds on which it is based by indicating clearly the relevant facts and the legal basis of the decision“. See also the Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 23. Januar 2003 (BGBl. I S. 102), das zuletzt durch Artikel 3 des Gesetzes vom 25. Juli 2013 (BGBl. I S. 2749) geändert worden ist, § 39, establishing that the “statement of grounds must contain the chief material and legal grounds led the authority to take its decision”.

---

requirement, the importance of an obligation to provide not only reasons, but adequate and clear reasons should not be underestimated.  

(113) Article III-29(1) also has distinctive features by way of comparison to national APAs. First, unlike some APAs, its scope of application has no limitation concerning a specific kind of act or matter. Nor is there any exception to the requirement if, for example, the decision-maker deems that it is unnecessary. Second, Article III-29(1) does not require any dissenting opinion to be reported. Thirdly, there is no reference to the results of the preliminary phases of the procedure. However, the duty of diligence can be interpreted as obliging the public authority to refer to them.

(114) Article III-29(2) deals with the duty to provide reasons in cases of composite administrative procedures. Since such procedures are characterized, in a variety of ways, by the involvement of both EU and national authorities Article III-29(2), following the approach in Article III-24, provides that the duty to state reasons will be “shaped” by their respective roles in making the decision. The underlying assumption is, therefore, that reasons must always be given, coherently with the general principle of law recognized by the CJEU.

---

95 The fifth principle of public service, according to the EU Ombudsman’s Code of Good Administrative Behaviour is transparency (implying that “Civil servants should be willing to explain their activities and to give reasons for their actions”).


97 A power of this kind is provided by Förvaltningslag (1986:223) Utfärdad: 1986-05-07, last amended by Lag (2014:630) om ändring i förvaltningslagen (1986:223), Section 20 (1)); and the Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192), Art 21-octies (2), in the latter case due to the controversial interpretation of “form” followed by some lower administrative courts.

III-30  Duty to indicate available remedies

(115) While the previous model rule reiterates an obligation that derives directly from the Treaties, Article III-30 introduces a new obligation, by analogy with several national APAs of EU Member States.

(116) The precise nature of this obligation varies depending on the national statute. Sometimes, it simply requires that the decision-maker indicates the judicial remedies that are available against its decision. In other cases, a more elaborate requirement is established, including indication of the way in which to seek judicial protection. A more extensive formulation may require consideration of judicial and non-judicial remedies, such as filing of a complaint to an Ombudsman or to another public agency.

(117) Article III-30 is based on the last of these models. It requires the public authority to enshrine in the decision information concerning the possibility of administrative appeal, both direct and indirect (that is to say to another public authority) and, if so, of the time-limits for making such an appeal. It also requires the addressees to be informed of the possibilities of judicial review, with the related time-limits, as well as of filing a complaint to an Ombudsman.

(118) It is important nonetheless to note that Article III-30 does not introduce any innovation with regard to existing judicial and non-judicial remedies at EU level. Rather, it facilitates their use by interested parties, by introducing an obligation to provide information about them. It confirms, in this respect, Article 19 EO Code.

III-31  Formal and language requirements

(119) Article III-31 deals with formal and language requirements, which have different implications.

---

100 See Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192), Art 3(4); Allgemeines Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz 1991 (BGBl. Nr. 51/1991) das zuletzt durch Artikel 1 des Bundesgesetzes vom 31. Juli 2013 (BGBl. I Nr. 161/2013) geändert worden ist, § 61 also requires the “prerequisites” for an application for judicial review to be indicated.

101 European Ombudsman – The European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour
National APAs deal with formal requirements in a variety of ways. Some APAs do not prescribe any specific form, though establishing that where any such requirement is established by the law, its infringement renders the act void or voidable.\textsuperscript{102} Other APAs are more directly prescriptive, to the extent to that they require either a specific form or stipulate matters\textsuperscript{103} such as signature.\textsuperscript{104}

Article III-31(1) opts for the latter model. Not only does it require that decision shall be in writing, but it also requires that the decision be signed and the identification of the authority that makes the decision. The former can be regarded as a manifestation of the general rule enshrined into Article 297 TFEU\textsuperscript{105}, while the latter is a consequence of the obligation to respect the competence of the various institutions and bodies,\textsuperscript{106} which is confirmed by the inclusion of competence among the grounds for judicial review of the acts of the Union.\textsuperscript{107}

There are a variety of rules concerning linguistic requirements in national APAs. Some give the issue little attention,\textsuperscript{108} while others regulate the translation of acts and documents, both during and at the end of an administrative procedure.\textsuperscript{109}

\textsuperscript{102} See Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192), Art 21-oceties (2).
\textsuperscript{103} See the Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 55.
\textsuperscript{105} Art 297(2) TFEU provides that non-legislative acts adopted in the form of regulations, directives or decisions, when the latter do not specify to whom they are addressed, shall be signed by the President of the institution which adopted them.
\textsuperscript{106} Art 5 TEU.
\textsuperscript{107} Art 263(2) TFEU.
\textsuperscript{109} Förvaltningslag (1986:223) Utfärdad: 1986-05-07, last amended by Lag (2014:630) om ändring i förvaltningslagen (1986:223), Section 8; Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 36 (dealing with the issue of diversity of official languages that may be chosen by the parties in certain parts of Spain).
The need to accommodate linguistic diversity is obviously stronger in the EU, due to its multi-national and multi-lingual social base. This is acknowledged by Article 22 CFR, according to which “the Union shall respect cultural, religious and linguistic diversity”. The centrality of language was apparent from the very outset of the EEC, as evidenced in Regulation 1 of 1958, which determined the languages to be used by the EEC. It finds expression once again in Article 41(4) CFR, which provides that “Every person may write to the institutions of the Union in one of the languages of the Treaties and must have an answer in the same language”, and this obligation is echoed by Article 13 EO Code. 

Coherently with the CFR’s emphasis on linguistic diversity, Article III-31(2) requires that a decision taken by an EU authority shall be written in the language chosen by the addressee. No distinction is made in this respect between procedures initiated by private parties and ex officio. This rule is, however, subject to two limitations. The first derives from the circumstance that the model rule only refers to decisions issued by EU authorities. A second limitation derives from the circumstance that Article III-31(2) refers to the “official languages of the EU”.

**III-32 Decisions in electronic form**

Article III-32 concerns the instruments by which public authorities can communicate acts and measures. The basic rule is that decisions must be notified in a written form, and in accord with modern technology public authorities are encouraged or obliged to promote the use of electronic communications. The consequence is that there are legal frameworks to regulate the adoption, signature and transmission of electronic documents. In line with this trend, the EU has laid down a common framework for electronic signatures.

---

110 European Ombudsman – The European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour
111 See for example Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192), Art 3-bis.
Drawing on this common background, the model rules set out a general rule and an exception. The general rule set by Article III-32(1) is that a decision in written form may be replaced by electronic form. A legal provision may, however, establish otherwise, in which case a qualified signature is required. Secondly, under Article III-32(2), if the addressee of the decision makes a reasonable claim to be unable to process the electronic document sent by the public authority, the latter must send it again either in a suitable electronic format or as a written document.114

III-33 Notification of a decision

National APAs regulate the notification of individual acts and measures. There are common and distinctive elements. The former include rules according to which (i) an administrative act must be made known, or capable of being known, by the person to whom it is addressed or who is affected by it,115 (ii) as a matter of principle, the effect of the act can take place only after the notification,116 which is relevant also for judicial protection and (iii) only in the circumstances specified by legal provisions may other forms of communication, including publication,117 be used. The latter distinctive aspects include the way in which the notification is


115 Legge 7 agosto 1990 n. 241, Nuove norme in materia di procedimento amministrativo e di diritto di accesso ai documenti amministrativi (pubblicata nella Gazzetta Ufficiale del 18 agosto 1990 n. 192), Art 7 includes notification within the duties of the responsible official.


carried out, the period within which it must be done,\textsuperscript{118} and the deadlines or time-limits at the expiry of which a presumption of knowledge may arise.\textsuperscript{119}

(128) \textbf{Article 297(2) TFEU} is coherent with rules (i) and (ii). It provides that decisions which specify to whom they are addressed shall be notified to them and take effect upon such notification. This does not prevent a decision from being published in the Official Journal, but this does not dispense with the need for notification, which is the only way to render the act enforceable against those to whom it is addressed. Further rules are established by the last section of Article 263 TFEU concerning judicial review.\textsuperscript{120} The EO Code confirms the first rule and adds another, according to which the responsible officer must abstain from communicating the decision to others, until the person or persons concerned has received it.\textsuperscript{121}

(129) The model rules are coherent with the three common elements mentioned earlier. Article III-33(1) establishes that (i) decisions shall be notified to all the parties (and specifies that this must be done “as soon as possible”) and (ii) clarifies that it is only after the notification has been carried that decision “shall take effect”. The third rule is implemented by Article III-33(2), which provides for promulgation where this is permitted by EU law.

\textsuperscript{118} The Ley 30/1992, de 26 de noviembre, de Régimen Jurídico de las Administraciones Públicas y del Procedimiento Administrativo Común (BOE núm. 285, de 27.11.1992), modificada por última vez por la Ley 27/2013, de 27 de diciembre, de racionalización y sostenibilidad de la Administración Local (BOE núm. 312, de 30.12.2013), Art 58(2) indicates a time-limit of ten days.

\textsuperscript{119} For example, the Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 23. Januar 2003 (BGBl. I S. 102), das zuletzt durch Artikel 3 des Gesetzes vom 25. Juli 2013 (BGBl. I S. 2749) geändert worden ist, § 41(2) requires three days after posting.

\textsuperscript{120} It provides that “The proceedings provided for in this Article shall be instituted within two months of the publication of the measure, or of its notification to the plaintiff, or, in the absence thereof, of the day on which it came to the knowledge of the latter, as the case may be”. See Case T-296/97 Alitalia - Linee aeree italiane SpA v Commission [2000] ECR II-3871.

\textsuperscript{121} European Ombudsman – The European Code of Good Administrative Behaviour, Art 20.
III-34 Correction of obvious inaccuracies in a decision

Article III-34 allows for the correction of obvious inaccuracies in a decision. This rule is inspired by many national APAs.\(^\text{122}\) The correction of such obvious inaccuracies does not conflict with legitimate expectations of any party. Therefore, this matter is regulated in a distinct Article.

Chapter 6: Rectification and withdrawal of decisions

III-35 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that have an adverse effect

III-36 Rectification and withdrawal of decisions that are beneficial

Articles III-35 and III-36 regulate the power of a public authority to withdraw a formally adopted and notified decision. The power includes the option to withdraw a decision completely, or to rectify only certain aspects of a decision which cannot be qualified as obvious inaccuracies as regulated in Article III-34.

Any withdrawal of a decision may conflict with the protection of legitimate expectations and the principle of legal certainty. The protection of legitimate expectations is an accepted general principle of EU law according to the jurisprudence of the CJEU. This is especially the case with regard to the withdrawal of formal Commission decisions. The CJEU differentiates in this regard between lawful and unlawful decisions and between favourable decisions or decisions which confer rights or similar benefits on one side and non-favourable decisions.

The ReNEUAL Model Rules follow this structure and differentiate between withdrawal of decisions that have an adverse effect (Article III-35) and decisions that are beneficial (Article III-36). If a decision has adverse effects to

one party and is beneficial to another party the authority has to balance the conflicting interests of both parties (Articles III-35(4) and III-36(4)). Within these two basic categories the model rules differentiate further between lawful decisions (Articles III-35(2), III-36(3)) and unlawful decisions (Articles III-35(1), III-36(1), (2)). The model rules provide a set of different legal requirements for a lawful withdrawal of a decision for the four categories following from this structure. These requirements reflect the jurisprudence of the CJEU and translate the complex case law in a transparent legal structure.

(137) Even in the case of an unlawful decision that has an adverse effect the authority is not strictly obliged to withdraw that decision, but has been left with discretion. Otherwise, time-limits for legal challenges of unlawful decisions would become meaningless. On the other hand, the expiry of a time-limit does not prohibit an authority from withdrawing an unlawful decision (Articles III-35(3) and III-36(3)). In case of an unlawful decision that is beneficial the authority may choose to withdraw that decision either with retrospective effect, only with prospective effect or not at all (Article III-36(2)). This set of different actions provides for an adequate balancing of the interests of the public with those of the beneficiary. Important criteria for this balancing test are the extent to which the illegality that besets the decisions is obvious, whether the beneficiary had provoked the earlier decision through false or incomplete information and the extent to which the beneficiary undertook irreversible investments because he or she relied on the decision.

(138) The withdrawal of lawful decisions that are beneficial is an especially important and delicate category, because the respective beneficiaries generally have increased legitimate expectations. Therefore, Article III-36(3) sentence 3 empowers public authorities only under very restrictive conditions to withdraw such a decision. Alternative (b) reflects settled case law of the CJEU. Alternative (c) is inspired by national law. The provision allows a withdrawal of a lawful decision in case of serious harm to public or private interests which outweigh the legitimate expectations of the beneficiary. In order to provide a fair

---

balance the legitimate expectations of the beneficiary might demand a (financial) compensation of his or her disadvantages deriving from reliance on the continued existence of the decision.

(139) The time-limit set in Article III-36(5) for a withdrawal with retroactive effect restates the existing case law.\(^{125}\) In accordance with the jurisprudence the time-limit starts with the notification of the decision to the relevant party. Under such circumstances it is not suitable to set a definite time-limit.\(^{126}\) Therefore, the ReNEUAL Model rule provides for a flexible time-limit, which is used by the courts and allows the taking into account of the circumstances in the individual case.

(140) Articles III-35(5) and III-36(6) clarify that the procedural rules provided by Book III apply to procedures to prepare a decision to withdraw or rectify an earlier decision.


\(^{126}\) Compare in contrast Verwaltungsverfahrensgesetz in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 23. Januar 2003 (BGBl. I S. 102), das zuletzt durch Artikel 3 des Gesetzes vom 25. Juli 2013 (BGBl. I S. 2749) geändert worden ist, § 48(4) which set a time-limit of one year. On the other side the German courts held that the time-limit does not start before the authority has investigated all factors which are important for the decision whether to withdraw the earlier decision or not.
ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedure
Book IV – Contracts

Structure

A. Introduction to Book IV..............................................................147
I. Problems of a restatement of EU law with regard to Public Contracts.147
II. The starting point.................................................................148
III. The ‘life’ of public contracts in a nutshell.....................................148
IV. Between ambition and self-restraint: The decision on the scope of the draft .................................................................149
V. EU contracts solely governed by EU law and EU contracts governed by the law of a Member State..............................................151
VI. Background on the application of Member State law ......................152
VII. Rules on transactions, settlements and mediation? .........................153

B. Model Rules..............................................................................155
Chapter 1:  General provisions .......................................................155
  IV-1 Scope of application.................................................................155
  IV-2 Definitions.............................................................................155
  IV-3 Determination of the law applicable to an EU contract ..............156
  IV-4 Rules applicable to EU contracts solely governed by EU law .........157
  IV-5 Rules applicable to EU contracts governed by Member State Law .................................................................157
Chapter 2:  Procedures for the conclusion of contracts .......................158
Section 1:  Preparation of general terms of contracts .........................158
  IV-6 Procedure for drafting general terms of contract .......................158
Section 2:  General rules on procedure .............................................159
  IV-7 Applicability of Book III.............................................................159
  IV-8 Effects on judicial procedure .....................................................160
Section 3:  Competitive award procedure .........................................160
  IV-9 Scope..................................................................................160
  IV-10 General principles.................................................................161
C. Explanations ................................................................................................................. 175

Chapter 1: General provisions ......................................................................................... 175
  IV-1 Scope of application ............................................................................................... 175
  IV-2 Definitions ............................................................................................................. 176
  IV-3 Determination of the law applicable to an EU contract ...................................... 177
  IV-4 Rules applicable to EU contracts solely governed by EU law ............................. 178

Chapter 2: Procedures for the conclusion of contracts .................................................... 179
  Section 1: Preparation of general terms of contract ..................................................... 179
    IV-6 Procedure for drafting general terms of contract .............................................. 179
  Section 2: General rules on Procedure ........................................................................ 180
    IV-7 Applicability of Book III .................................................................................. 180
    IV-8 Effects on judicial procedure ............................................................................. 180
  Section 3: Competitive award procedure ...................................................................... 182
    IV-9 Scope .................................................................................................................. 182
    IV-10 General Principles ............................................................................................ 184
    IV-11 Prior Advertising ............................................................................................. 184
    IV-12 Content of the advertisement and the contract documents ......................... 184
    IV-13 Cases justifying use of the negotiated procedure without prior advertisement ................................................................................................. 184
    IV-14 Equal access for economic operators from all Member States ...................... 184
    IV-15 Limit on the number of participants invited to submit a tender ...................... 185
    IV-17 Contracts of low value ..................................................................................... 185
    IV-18 Contract award decision .................................................................................. 185
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV-19</td>
<td>Standstill period before signature of the contract</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3:</td>
<td>Execution and validity of EU contracts</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1:</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-20</td>
<td>Representation of EU authorities and formal requirements of EU contracts</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-21</td>
<td>Claims of the EU authority in the context of contracts</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-22</td>
<td>Decisions of the EU Authority with extra-contractual basis</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-23</td>
<td>Review by the European Ombudsman</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-24</td>
<td>Arbitration clauses</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-25</td>
<td>Exclusion of compensation</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2:</td>
<td>EU Contracts governed by EU law</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsection 1:</td>
<td>Execution and performance</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-27</td>
<td>Contractual Rules</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsection 2:</td>
<td>Change of circumstances and related clauses</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-28</td>
<td>Change of Circumstances</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-29</td>
<td>Termination to avoid grave harm for the common good</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-30</td>
<td>Termination for non-performance</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsection 3:</td>
<td>Consequences of illegality and unfair terms</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-31</td>
<td>Termination because of an infringement of the provisions of Chapter 2</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-32</td>
<td>Renegotiation because of an infringement of the specific obligations of EU Authorities as a public authority and IV-30 Invalidity</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-36</td>
<td>Unfair terms</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4:</td>
<td>Subcontracts</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-37</td>
<td>Admissibility and scope of subcontracts</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-38</td>
<td>Choice of the law applicable to subcontracts</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV-39</td>
<td>Duties of the EU Authorities towards subcontractors</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Introduction to Book IV

The ‘model rules’ on contracts that are presented in Book IV are to be understood as a contribution to the debate on EU contracts, the administrative procedure leading to their conclusion and their execution. There is very little existing mandatory law on contracts with EU authorities which can be drawn upon for this purpose; although the proposed rules often derive from existing practice, there is usually no common approach shared by all or even most of the EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies. Even within the European Commission approaches vary from one policy sector and DG to another.

I. Problems of a restatement of EU law with regard to Public Contracts

Work on public contracts at an EU level entails several problems. To begin with, one has to screen an abundant amount of restatement material (EU legislation, case law, ombudsprudence (the ‘jurisprudence’ of the EO), standard contracts and contract templates developed by the Commission), which coincidentally is nonetheless very ambiguous and fragmentary in nature. What is more, there is no consensus among lawyers on how to understand this material. The same rules and clauses are interpreted in different ways by different contracting authorities, courts, lawyers, advocates general and scholars. Thus, a very heterogeneous landscape presents itself on the European level. This landscape becomes even more complex when the national levels are taken into account. Member States apply very different national concepts to public contracts (and public contract law) – regardless of whether these contracts are governed by national public or national private law, or by a mixture comprising public and private law elements.

Furthermore, there is no consensus on the substance of ‘public contract law’ itself. Many questions arise in this context, inter alia: Does public contract law only concern public procurement or does it also involve the conclusion and execution of all contracts concluded by public authorities (including transactions, settlements, grant agreements, employment contracts)? Are contracts between public entities (regarding the division of competences) contracts which should be made subject to the same rules as public contracts between public administration and private persons?
II. The starting point

The working group leaders for this book began their research on public contract law long before the commencement of the ReNEUAL project. The preparatory scientific work, within and outwith ReNEUAL, which served as a basis for the rules of Book IV, can be seen in the resources of the research network ‘Public Contracts in Legal Globalization’ (www.public-contracts.eu), headed by Jean-Bernard Auby. This network is composed of an international group of experts working on public contracts and involves regular meetings for workshops and seminars on this topic. Various publications on International, European and Comparative Public Contract Law have resulted from the scientific exchange within this network. Another forum for scholarly discussions has been the research network ReNEUAL, in which the different concepts of EU contracts, represented by different scholars, have been the subject of lively debate within the working group on contracts and during various workshops with experts in EU Law and national administrative law. The ideas developed within the working group have subsequently been amended and further developed to take account of new literature and case law.

III. The ‘life’ of public contracts in a nutshell

In general, the ‘life’ of a public contract can be divided roughly into three phases, which are in nuce usually common to all legal systems:

1. Administrative procedure leading to the conclusion of a public contract
   This phase is governed by administrative procedure and public procurement rules.

2. Conclusion of the contract
   This phase is governed by the rules establishing the prerequisites for the validity of a contract and the right to invoke invalidity.

3. Execution and end (expiration) of the contract
   This phase is above all governed by the law of obligations. However, one should also consider whether the decision making process of the public authority, for instance with regard to the exercise of contractual rights, the termination of the contract or the decision to enact a unilateral act in order to enforce contractual rights, has to be subject to administrative procedure rules.
IV.  *Between ambition and self-restraint: The decision on the scope of the draft*

Taking these three phases of the ‘life’ of public contracts into consideration, the working group had to engage with several questions prior to the completion of the academic draft. Should the draft only include rules regarding the administrative procedure leading to the conclusion of a public contract (especially public procurement rules)? Or should rules concerning administrative procedures in execution of a contract (for example regarding the decisions to terminate a contract, to exercise contractual rights etc.) also be incorporated? Moreover, should the work only consider administrative procedure rules in sensu stricto or also provisions concerning the consequences of non-observance of such rules in view of the validity of the contract and judicial review? Is it at all possible to differentiate between procedural and substantive law in public contract law? Should the draft only provide a restatement with regard to public contracts with EU authorities, or also in relation to public contracts between Member State administrations and third parties? More challenging still: Should Book IV also deal with the problems of sub-contractors?

In order to answer the majority of these questions, several aspects were discussed in the working group:

− *First* of all, extending the scope of Book IV to public contracts concluded by Member State authorities would only be possible if its focus is limited to the administrative procedures leading to the conclusion of a public contract (especially public procurement rules). However, Member State laws on the validity and execution of public contracts are too heterogeneous for any harmonization on EU level. Furthermore, the issue of a legal basis for codification of administrative procedure law which is being discussed in the Introduction to Book I of these Model Rules is even more complicated in the case of contracts of Member States’ authorities for the reasons which have just been indicated.

− *Second*, public procurement rules are already exhaustively laid out in the various public procurement directives, Title V of Regulation 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union (Financial
Regulation) and the Commission’s Interpretative Communication on the Community law applicable to contract awards not or not fully subject to the provisions of the Public Procurement directives (2006/C 179/02)”.

(10) – Third, ombudsprudence and case law of the CJEU demonstrate important gaps of legislation with regard to the principles of good administration in the execution phase of public contracts and in relation to the practice of subcontracting.

(11) – Fourth, public contracts typically create continuing obligations. This fact justifies placing the focus on the execution of public contracts (without neglecting the procedure leading up to the conclusion of the contract).

(12) – Fifth, national laws on public contracts have some clear shortcomings, particularly with regard to the consequences of illegality of such public contracts, and may therefore not always serve as suitable models for the solution of these problems on an EU level: Book IV therefore also proposes some new solutions which should not be considered as a restatement but as a proposal on how to improve public contract law.

(13) Discussing all these questions and assessing the arguments presented during the drafting period finally led to the following compromise between ambition and necessary self-restraint:

(14) – Only contracts regarding administrative activity concluded between EU authorities and private entities or, with some reservations, with Member State administrations fall within the scope of Book IV. Hence, the scope of application of the Model Rules of Book IV is the same as for Books II and III.

(15) – Book IV covers all three phases of the ‘life’ of an EU public contract, as well as the problems of subcontracting.

(16) – It is necessary to align the Model Rules of Book IV with primary law on judicial review, Articles 272 and 335 TFEU, and the case law concerning ‘acts’ within the meaning of Articles 263 and 299 TFEU.
– Furthermore with regard to questions of validity, execution and judicial review it
is necessary to distinguish between on the one hand EU contracts that are
governed solely by EU law and on the other hand EU contracts that are
governed solely by the law of a Member State, or even a Third State. In
contrast, there is generally no need to differentiate between these two kinds of
EU contracts with regard to the administrative procedures that lead to the
conclusion and concern the execution or termination of such contracts.

V. EU contracts solely governed by EU law and EU contracts
governed by the law of a Member State

The necessary distinction between EU contracts solely governed by EU law and
EU contracts governed by the law of a Member State, or a Third State, brings
about the need to outline the respective characteristics of these two types of
EU contracts. It could be said that under the present state of EU law EU
contracts solely governed by EU law:

– Are usually contracts serving as a tool to implement EU policies (bearing
only few similarities to contracts concluded between private parties), inter alia
grant agreements, transactions and settlement agreements (but also staff
contracts in the sense of the EU Staff Regulations);

– Require a ‘uniform contract law’ assuring a uniform implementation of EU law
across the whole EU territory.

In contrast, under the present state of EU law EU contracts governed by the
law of a Member State:

– Are usually contracts which could also be concluded between private
parties, inter alia contracts concerning the purchase and sale of goods or real
estate, rental and lease contracts, or contracts for the supply of services;

– Do not require separate EU contract law as the application of national private
law in relation to the validity and the execution of these contracts is sufficient. In
this instance, special rules for EU contracts would be considered as unjustified
‘privileges’ for the contracting EU authority.
Yet, even with regard to EU contracts governed by the law of a Member State, the EU authority does not enjoy the contractual freedom (in the sense of the German concept of ‘Privatautonomie’) typical of private persons in either the award procedure or during the execution of the contract: the EU authority is bound by the right to good administration which finds its expression, inter alia, in Article 41 CFR. Therefore, Book IV contains rules on administrative procedures with regard to the conclusion, execution and termination of such contracts.

VI. Background on the application of Member State law

It could be argued that for reasons of primacy EU law could establish a special legal regime for EU contracts subject in principle to national law. The implementation of this approach would result in a parallel application of national and EU law to contracts and, moreover, in special cases this approach would create a certain dominant position for the EU authority in the contractual relationship. This book is however based on the opposite view, which also corresponds to the de lege lata situation, namely that there is not a special EU law regime for all EU contracts.

Article 335 TFEU gives the EU the most extensive legal capacity accorded to legal persons under the respective national law, but it does not have the characteristics of a legal basis and certainly could not be used in order to provide EU Authorities with additional powers in a contracting situation. Hence, for reasons of legal certainty it seems obvious and desirable that there be a clear distinction between EU law and national law on this topic. Therefore, it would also be logical that, if a relation is governed by national law, such law has to be applied exclusively without further interference or exemptions. Otherwise the contract would no longer be subject to a regime of national contract law, but to a special regime, a mixture of national law with some reservations drawn from EU law. This would necessitate the drafting of a new intermediate regime, but not the application of a national law of contracts.

Such an intermediate regime, which would be comparable to the German concept of ‘Verwaltungsprivatrecht’ (‘administrative private law’), would furthermore contribute to legal uncertainty and a lack of transparency as the contractors would neither be able to assess the rules applicable to the
contract, nor their substantive content (as the German experiences with ‘Verwaltungsprivatrecht’ shows).

(28) This being said, even if the contract is governed by national law, **standard terms or contractual clauses** should make it possible to **adapt the contract to EU law specifications**, especially those that serve to guarantee rights protected by the CFR and further consequences of the right to good administration. Standard clauses on the core issues of national contract law regimes, such as those about validity or performance of contracts for instance, would however be excluded, as the relevant national contract law should apply without reservations to its core regime.

(29) Following a strict division of contract law regimes – as opposed to the creation of a new intermediate regime – seems to also be in line with the opinion of the European Commission.¹ Article IV-35(3) and Article IV-36 are the clearest illustration of the option made in favour of such a strict division.

**VII. Rules on transactions, settlements and mediation?**

The working group considered including a chapter on **special rules on transactions, settlement and mediation** into Book IV. They could have been based on Recommendation Rec(2001)9 of the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe to Member States on alternatives to litigation between administrative authorities and private parties. Article 147(1) of the Rules of Procedure of the Court of Justice² presumes for direct execution of EU law that the parties are able to settle a controversy on arguable questions of the case, which means that basically a (non-judicial) dispute settlement is licit in general. For reasons of the prevalence of the objective legal protection function, this basic presumption does not hold true for proceedings based on Articles 263 and 265 TFEU (Article 147(2) of the Rules of Procedure of the Court of Justice³), which are in practice very important. Nevertheless some sort of

amicable dispute settlement is possible in proceedings under Article 263 and 265 TFEU by withdrawal of the claim or in cases which do not proceed to judgments (disposal of a case), Articles 148 – 151 Rules of Procedure of the Court of Justice.\(^4\) Settlements by compromise through contracts on rights and duties/obligations of EU law between EU authorities and private persons are not uncommon.\(^5\) Commitments in the field of EU anti-trust and merger control law also appear as comparable to compromise settlements. For the EU anti-trust law settlements agreements are explicitly provided for in Article 10a of Commission Regulation 773/2004 since the amendment by Commission Regulation 622/2008.\(^6\) Nevertheless the working group on this book refrained from drafting a ‘law on settlements agreements’. The question whether and under which circumstances settlement agreements and mechanisms of alternative settlements of disputes are licit is assessed very differently in the Member States. This heterogeneity is based on the different views on the principle of legality of administration. In the end this question is a topic of substantive law, not of administrative procedure law. Hence, Book IV does not provide for rules on the question if a settlement agreement or alternative dispute resolution can be closed at all. However we would like to stress that if the EU Authority seeks to conclude a transaction contract or a settlement contract, the standard procedure of Articles IV-7 an IV-8 will apply. Furthermore for the execution of such contracts Chapter 3 of this Book IV is directly applicable. As regards the applicable substantive law, the law of the Member States is only applicable, if the transaction serves to settle a conflict about contractual obligations arising from a contract which is governed by Member State law. In all other cases EU law applies.


B. Model Rules

Chapter 1: General provisions

IV-1 Scope of application

(1) Book IV applies to all contracts and legally binding agreements concluded
    (a) between an EU Authority and a private entity;
    (b) between an EU Authority and a Member State authority, if the Member
        State authority acts as a service provider on the market and concludes
        the contract with an EU Authority as a private person would.
    (c) Book IV applies also to contracts between an EU Authority and a Member
        State authority other than those mentioned in (b) if these rules are
        appropriate in view of the nature of the contract constituting an
        arrangement relating to administrative organisation.

(2) Paragraph (1)(a) and (b) of this Article applies mutatis mutandis to
    contracts between EU Authorities.

(3) Where a contract involves subcontracting, only the special rules of
    Chapter 4 of Book IV shall apply.

(4) Book IV does not apply to agreements concluded by EU Authorities under
    public international law.

IV-2 Definitions

For the purpose of this Book the following definitions apply:

(a) ‘Contract’ means an agreement between two or more parties which is
    intended to create a binding legal relationship or to have some other legal
    effect.
(b) ‘Contractor’ means the person that has entered into a contractual
    relationship with an EU Authority.
(c) ‘EU contract’ means all contracts as defined in Article IV-1(1) and (2).
(d) ‘General terms of contract’ means contractual terms which have not been
    individually negotiated. A term shall be regarded as not individually
    negotiated where it has been drafted in advance by one of the parties and
    the other party has therefore not been able to influence the substance of
    the term.
(e) ‘Participant’ means any person that made an application or a tender in a competitive award procedure in the sense of Chapter 2 Section 3 of Book IV.

(f) ‘Party’ means the EU Authority or the contractor as parties of an EU contract.

(g) ‘Potential Contractor’ means any person that expressed an interest in concluding an EU contract in cases where a competitive award procedure in the sense of Chapter 2 Section 3 of Book IV did not take place or where he or she was excluded from the participation in such a procedure.

(h) ‘Specific obligations of EU Authorities as public authorities’ mean the obligations of an EU Authority to comply with fundamental rights in accordance with Article 6 TEU as well as with general principles of EU Law, with EU rules applicable to the conclusion of contracts, EU budgetary and financial rules, and with other general or specific obligations imposed under EU law on EU Authorities as public authorities.

(i) ‘Subcontractor’ means any person who has entered into a contractual relationship with the contractor for the purpose of implementing an existing EU contract.

(j) ‘Third party’ means any person who is not a party to the EU contract.

IV-3 Determination of the law applicable to an EU contract

(1) An EU contract is governed by either EU law or by the law of a Member State or by the law of a Third State. Where an EU legal act determines the law applicable to contracts, the parties cannot choose to submit a contract to another law.

(2) An EU contract is governed solely by EU law in the following cases:

   (a) if explicitly provided for by an EU legal act;
   
   (b) if the contract is a contract within the meaning of Article IV-1(1)(c);
   
   (c) if the contract is modifying or abrogating pre-existing EU law relations between the parties;
   
   (d) if the obligations of the EU Authority can only be fulfilled through an act within the meaning of Article 288 TFEU or through similar measures implying the exercise of public authority conferred on the EU Authority by EU law;
   
   (e) if an EU legal act establishes homogeneous rules regarding the principal obligations under the respective contract which are directly binding upon the contracting parties. The present rule applies in particular when unilateral powers to modify the contract or to enforce the contractual obligations are conferred on the EU Authority, even where they are not explicitly enshrined in contractual clauses.
For the purpose of paragraph (2)(e) of this Article, the following contracts in particular are to be considered as contracts governed solely by EU law:

(a) staff contracts within the meaning of the EU Staff Regulations;
(b) grant agreements within the meaning of the EU Financial Regulations;
(c) grant agreements within the meaning of the EU Regulations implementing Framework Programmes on Research.

(4) If an EU contract is not governed by EU law, it is governed by the law of a Member State chosen by the parties pursuant to the criteria under Regulation (EC) No 593/2008 on the law applicable to contractual obligations (Rome I). To the extent that the applicable Member State law has not been chosen by the parties, or if the choice of law clause is invalid, the criteria of Regulation (EC) No 593/2008 shall be applied to determine which Member State law is applicable.

(5) All ‘public contracts’ within the meaning of Article 101(1) of Regulation (UE, EURATOM) No. 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union are to be considered as contracts in the sense of paragraph (4) of the present Article.

(6) The law of a Third State shall apply to a contract in the case of paragraph (4) of the present Article, if the application of Regulation (EC) No 593/2008 on the law applicable to contractual obligations (Rome I) stipulates this result. All the rules of Book IV pertaining to EU contracts governed by Member State law shall apply accordingly to EU contracts governed by the law of third countries.

IV-4 Rules applicable to EU contracts solely governed by EU law

EU contracts in the sense of Article IV-3(2) are governed by the rules of Book IV, by their respective contractual provisions, by sector specific EU legislation, by general principles of EU contract law as well as other general principles of EU law.

IV-5 Rules applicable to EU contracts governed by Member State Law

(1) If an EU contract is governed by the law of a Member State, the EU Authority shall enjoy the most extensive legal capacity accorded to legal persons under the law of the respective Member State pursuant to Article 335 TFEU; the EU Authority cannot refer to the exercise of public authority conferred by the law of the respective Member State on its own public authorities. Article 343 TFEU on privileges and immunities shall remain unaffected.
(2) The applicability of Member State law to an EU contract cannot relieve the EU Authority of its obligations to comply with fundamental rights in accordance with Article 6 TEU, general principles of EU Law, with EU rules applicable to the conclusion of contracts, EU budgetary and financial rules, and with other general or specific obligations imposed under EU law on EU Authorities as public authorities.

Chapter 2: Procedures for the conclusion of contracts

Section 1: Preparation of general terms of contracts

IV-6 Procedure for drafting general terms of contract

(1) The rules of Book II shall apply mutatis mutandis to the procedure for drafting general terms of the contract by the EU Authority. This does not apply
   (a) to general terms of contracts corresponding to model contracts which are part of a legislative act or an act of general application in the sense of Article II-1(1);
   (b) to non-substantial modifications of general terms of contracts especially if such modifications serve to adapt contracts to new legislation or jurisprudence, or if they are solely advantageous for the contractor.

(2) General terms of contract can be adopted in an expedited procedure in the sense of Article II-5. In such a case they may only be used for 12 months after their first use. If new general terms of contract are adopted following the regular rule-making procedure, the EU Authority is obliged to offer its contractor the opportunity to change the contract in order to incorporate the new general terms of contract. The second sentence of this paragraph is not applicable
   (a) if the contract has been fully performed by both parties;
   (b) if the new general terms of contract are disadvantageous for the contractor in comparison to the general terms of contract adopted in the expedited procedure.

(3) The second and third sentence of paragraph (2) shall apply mutatis mutandis
   (a) if the general terms of contract included in an EU public contract have not been drafted according to paragraph (1) of the present Article, or if the general terms have been adopted before the entry into force of these Model Rules on Administrative Procedure;
   (b) if the act of general application referred to in paragraph (1) No 1 of the present Article has been adopted in an expedited procedure in the sense of Article II-5.
(4) General terms of contract submitted by the EU Authority and not individually negotiated may be invoked against the contractor only if the contractor was aware of them, or if the EU Authority took reasonable steps to draw the contractor’s attention to these terms, before or during the conclusion of the contract. A mere reference to such terms within a contractual document will not suffice for these to be considered as brought to the contractor’s attention in a sufficient manner, even if the contractor signs the document. Section 3 of Chapter 3 of Book IV remains unaffected.

Section 2: General rules on procedure

IV-7  Applicability of Book III

(1) The following Articles of Book III shall apply mutatis mutandis to the decision of an EU Authority on whether or not to conclude an EU contract unless stipulated otherwise in Book IV:

- Article III- 3 – General duty of fair decision-making
- Article III- 5 – Initiation
- Article III-6 – Special rules on application procedures
- Article III-7 – Responsible official
- Article III- 8 – Management of procedures
- Article III-10 – Principle of investigation
- Article III-11 – Investigation by request
- Article III-13 – Duties to cooperate of parties to the proceedings
- Article III-14 – Privilege against self-incrimination and (legal) professional privilege
- Article III-15 – Witnesses and experts
- Article III-22 – Access to the File
- Article III-23 – Right to be heard by persons adversely affected
- Article III-29 – Duty to give reasons
- Article III-30 – Duty to indicate available remedies
- Article III-31 – Formal and language requirements
- Article III-32 – Decisions in electronic form

(2) Paragraph (1) of this Article applies mutatis mutandis to the decision of an EU Authority to suggest or to accept a modification of an existing contract, or its cancellation. Article IV-9(3) remains unaffected.
IV-8 Effects on judicial procedure

(1) The refusal to conclude or to modify a contract is a decision in the sense of Article III-2 of the present Model Rules.

(2) Any person having participated in a competitive award procedure or having expressed an interest in concluding the contract may institute proceedings within the meaning of Article 263 TFEU against the contract award decision in the sense of Article IV-18, in cases where such a procedure did not take place, even if the decision is not addressed to that person.

(3) The time limit established under Article 263 TFEU shall begin after the notification of the decision leading to the conclusion of the contract to the plaintiff, or in the absence thereof, on the day in which the decision came to the knowledge of the plaintiff.

(4) A contracting EU Authority whose decision leading to the conclusion of an EU contract, has been declared void by the Court of Justice of the European Union is required to render the contract ineffective in compliance with the judgment, if the contractor has not fully met his part of the contractual obligations. This duty only allows the contracting EU Authority to terminate or modify the contract, or to claim its invalidity under the conditions laid down in Chapter 3 of the present book. This duty shall not affect any obligation which may result from the application of Article 340(2) TFEU.

Section 3: Competitive award procedure

IV-9 Scope

(1) The competitive award procedure is applicable to the conclusion of EU contracts
   (a) if the contracting EU Authority is not legally obliged to conclude an EU contract with every person satisfying the criteria for the award;
   (b) if the contracting EU Authority is not legally bound by a framework contract, decision or otherwise to conclude the contract with a specific person

(2) The special rules regarding award procedures applicable to EU contracts in the sense of Article IV-3(3) and (5) as well as any other rules on competitive award procedures laid down in sector specific EU legislation, take precedence over the rules of this section.
(3) A substantial modification of the provisions of an EU contract during its term shall be considered as a new award subject to the provisions of this section. A modification shall be considered substantial, where it renders the contract substantially different from the one initially concluded. Modifications arising from the rights provided under Article IV-6(2) and (3), Article IV-8(4), Article IV-23(3), Article IV-24(3), Article IV-28(1), Article IV-32 should in general not be deemed substantial.

IV-10 General principles

(1) The rules in Article IV-7(1) are applicable in a residual way to competitive award procedures.

(2) The rules of the present section will be considered as respected if the contracting EU Authority applies the rules mentioned in Article IV-9(2) mutatis mutandis in appropriate cases. This includes provisions relating to exceptions from obligations resulting from the aforementioned rules.

IV-11 Prior advertising

(1) The contracting EU Authority has to ensure the publication of a sufficiently accessible advertisement prior to the award of the contract in order to guarantee competitive tendering and impartiality of the award procedure. An advertisement is sufficiently accessible if, in light of the relevant market, every person who may have a reasonable interest in the contract has access to appropriate information prior to its award, which enables this person to express his or her interest in obtaining the contract.

(2) The contracting EU Authorities are responsible for deciding the most appropriate medium for advertising the contracts. Their choice should be guided by an assessment of the relevance of the contract for the respective market, in particular in view of the subject matter and value of the contract as well as the customary practices in the relevant sector.

(3) Adequate means of publication include:
   – Advertisements on the website of the EU Authority,
   – Publication in the Official Journal of the European Union/ TED (Tenders Electronic Daily),
   – Publication in National journals specializing in public procurement announcements, newspapers with national or regional coverage, or
specialist publications where there is only a local, regional or specialized market for the contract in question.

**IV-12 Content of the advertisement and the contract documents**

(1) The advertisement may be limited to a short description of the essential details of the contract and of the award method along with an invitation to contact the respective EU Authority. If necessary, it might be complemented with additional information available on the Internet, or accessible upon request from the contracting EU Authority. The advertisement and any additional documentation should provide as much information as is reasonably necessary for the persons interested to be able to make a decision on whether to express their interest in obtaining the contract.

(2) The subject matter of the contract shall be described in a non-discriminatory manner within the contract documents. The description of the characteristics required of a product or service should not refer to a specific make or source, a particular process, or to trade marks, patents, a specific origin or types of production, unless such a reference is justified by the subject matter of the contract and is accompanied by the words ‘or equivalent’.

**IV-13 Cases justifying use of the negotiated procedure without prior advertisement**

EU contracting Authorities may award EU contracts by means of a negotiated procedure without prior advertisement in the following cases:

(a) when for technical or artistic reasons, or for reasons pertaining to the protection of exclusive rights, the contract may only be awarded to a particular person;
(b) insofar as is strictly necessary when, for reasons of extreme urgency brought about by events unforeseeable by the EU Authority in question, the rules laid down in this section cannot be complied with. The circumstances invoked to justify extreme urgency must not in any event be attributable to the contracting EU Authority;
(c) in similar cases, especially if the EU Authority has developed and applies an award procedure pursuant to Article IV-9(2).
IV-14 Equal access for economic operators from all Member States

(1) The contracting EU Authority shall only impose conditions which do not cause direct or indirect discrimination against persons who might be interested in the contract in specific Member States.

(2) If participants are required to submit certificates, diplomas or other forms of written evidence, documents from all Member States certifying an equivalent level of guarantee must be accepted.

(3) Time limits for expressing interest and for submitting offers should be long enough to allow persons from all Member States to make a meaningful assessment and prepare their tender.

(4) All participants must have prior access to the applicable rules along with the certainty that these rules shall apply equally to all candidates.

IV-15 Limit on the number of participants invited to submit a tender

(1) The contracting EU Authority may take measures to appropriately limit the number of participants, provided this is done in a transparent and non-discriminatory manner. The respective EU Authority must apply objective factors, such as the experience of the participants in the relevant sector, the size and infrastructure of their business, their technical and professional abilities, or other factors. Contracting EU Authorities may opt for a drawing lots procedure, either exclusively or in combination with other selection criteria. In any event, the number of shortlisted participants shall take account of the need to ensure adequate competition.

(2) Alternatively, EU Authorities may establish qualification systems where a list of qualified persons is compiled by means of a sufficiently advertised, transparent and open procedure. In the event of an award of individual contracts falling within the scope of this system, the EU Authority may select the persons to be invited to submit a tender from the list of qualified persons on a non-discriminatory basis, in particular by drawing in rotation from the list.

IV-16 Equal treatment

(1) While the competitive award procedure is running, all contacts between the contracting EU Authority and the participants shall satisfy conditions ensuring
transparency and equal treatment. Such contacts shall not lead to an amendment of the terms and conditions of the contract or of the original tender.

(2) In procedures allowing for negotiation with shortlisted participants, negotiations should be organized in a way that gives all participants access to the same amount of information, excluding any unjustified advantages for a specific participant.

IV-17 Contracts of low value

(1) Contracts of low value may be awarded without prior advertisement on the basis of an appropriate market analysis and, if appropriate, through a negotiated procedure based on an adequate number of applications. The threshold for contracts of low value shall be established and published on a regular basis by each EU Authority. In the absence of a published threshold, the threshold established by the Commission for the implementation of the EU Financial Regulations shall apply.

(2) For the purpose of this Article the contracting EU Authority should accept unsolicited applications and establish open lists with qualified persons. If it comes to the knowledge of the EU Authority that a number of qualified persons are interested in concluding such low value contracts, the contracts should be awarded on the principle of rotation where the offered prizes and terms of contracts are similar, and where the negotiated procedure would be inappropriate with respect to the value of the contracts.

IV-18 Contract award decision

(1) The final decision awarding the contract has to comply with the procedural rules laid down at the outset as well as with the principles of non-discrimination and equal treatment.

(2) The contracting EU Authority shall notify simultaneously all participants whose application or tender have been rejected of the grounds on which the decision was taken. The contracting EU Authority shall notify all participants meeting the exclusion and selection criteria who make a request in writing, the characteristics and relative advantages of the successful tender along with the name of the participant to whom the contract is awarded. Article III-32 on decisions in electronic form applies mutatis mutandis. However, specific details need not be disclosed if their disclosure would hinder the application of the law,
would be contrary to the public interest or would harm legitimate business interests or could distort fair competition.

(3) The contracting EU Authority shall invite all participants and known potential contractors to present their concerns or make their comments within the standstill period provided under Article IV-19.

**IV-19 Standstill period before signature of the contract**

(1) The contracting EU Authority shall not sign the contract with the successful participant until 14 calendar days have elapsed. This period shall begin to run after the simultaneous dispatch of the notifications to successful and unsuccessful participants.

(2) If necessary, the contracting EU Authority may suspend the conclusion of the contract for the purpose of additional examination if this is justified on the grounds of requests or comments made by unsuccessful or aggrieved participants or potential contractors or on the grounds of any other relevant information received.

(3) The non-observance of the standstill period or its expiry has no effect on the time limit mentioned in Article IV-8(3), or on the obligation of the contracting EU Authority to render the contract ineffective pursuant to Article IV-8(4) and Article IV-31.

**Chapter 3: Execution and validity of EU contracts**

**Section 1: General provisions**

**IV-20 Representation of EU Authorities and formal requirements for EU contracts**

(1) The representation of EU Authorities and the question whether a person is able to legally bind an EU Authority are solely governed by EU law.

(2) Any provision pertaining to the form of an EU contract which is laid down in an EU legal act is to be understood as a rule limiting the representative power of the person representing the EU Authority.
IV-21 Claims of the EU Authority in the context of contracts

Procedures which lead to the EU Authority’s exercise of contractual rights or its claim of invalidity shall be subject to the principles of good administration, in particular those enshrined in the following Articles of Book III:

- Article III-3 – General duty of fair decision-making
- Article III-5 – Initiation
- Article III-7 – Responsible Official
- Article III-8 – Management of procedures
- Article III-10 – Principle of investigation
- Article III-11 – Investigation by request
- Article III-13 – Duties to cooperate of parties to the proceedings
- Article III-14 – Privilege against self-incrimination and (legal) professional privilege
- Article III-15 – Witnesses and experts
- Article III-22 – Access to the File
- Article III-23 – Right to be heard by persons adversely affected
- Article III-29 – Duty to give reasons
- Article III-30 – Duty to indicate available remedies
- Article III-31 – Formal and language requirements
- Article III-32 – Decisions in electronic form

IV-22 Decisions of the EU Authority on an extra-contractual basis

(1) Neither the terms of an EU contract nor Member State law applicable to such a contract can exclude the exercise of public authority powers on extra-contractual grounds by an EU Authority. Such powers may not be misused by the EU Authority in its intention to suspend or cease its own contractual obligations. The exercise of public authority powers by EU authorities, which are unrelated to contracts, shall leave unaffected:
   - the rights of parties under Article 340(2) TFEU;
   - any claim by the contractor on the basis of the contract.

(2) If the powers referred to in paragraph (1) are executed by means of a decision that is enforceable within the meaning of Article 299 TFEU, and if the pecuniary obligation imposed by this decision is also contractually due, the contractual obligation shall be deemed fulfilled if the contractor complies with the decision.
**IV-23 Review by the European Ombudsman**

(1) The scope of review by the European Ombudsman includes the fulfilment of EU Authorities’ obligations arising both from Article IV-21 and from EU contracts.

(2) The recommendation issued by the European Ombudsman does not affect the right of the parties to have their contractual dispute examined and authoritatively settled by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) A conclusion by the European Ombudsman that his inquiry has revealed an instance of maladministration on the part of the EU Authority does not affect the validity of the contract or its terms and clauses, nor the validity of claims pursuant to Article IV-21. The EU Authority has to remedy its maladministration by using its contractual powers or by accepting offers from the contracting party to re-negotiate or modify the respective contract, or by means of financial compensation.

**IV-24 Arbitration Clauses**

(1) The validity of an arbitration clause within the meaning of Article 272 TFEU is solely determined by EU law even if the EU contract is governed by Member State law. The clause shall be incorporated into the written contract. If the arbitration clause is not incorporated into the contract, the parties can still conclude it by signing a separate document with reference to the contract. If there is no written arbitration clause whatsoever, it shall be presumed irrefutably that no arbitration clause has been concluded. The written form can be replaced by an electronic form. Article III-32 on decisions in electronic form applies *mutatis mutandis*.

(2) An arbitration clause within the meaning of Article 272 TFEU can be concluded until an application for court proceedings has been submitted.

(3) The EU Authority shall agree to annul an arbitration clause within the meaning of Article 272 TFEU upon the request of the contractor:
   (a) if the arbitration clause has not been individually negotiated;
   (b) if the jurisdiction of courts or tribunals of the Member States or a Third State would be more appropriate in view of the law applicable to the contract and/or the principle of effective legal protection;
   (c) if the request has been made shortly after the contractor became aware of the intention of the EU Authority to file an action based on the clause before the European Court of Justice.
A decision of the EU Authority refusing the annulment of an arbitration clause shall give reasons as to why the conditions under b) of the present paragraph were not deemed to be fulfilled.

IV-25 Exclusion of compensation

Compensation as provided for in this chapter is excluded if the contractor
(a) has obtained the award of the contract or a beneficial contractual position through false pretences, threat or bribery;
(b) has obtained the award of the contract or a beneficial contractual position by providing substantially incorrect or incomplete information;
(c) was aware of the illegality of the contract or was unaware thereof due to gross negligence on his part.

Section 2: EU contracts governed by EU law

Subsection 1: Execution and performance

IV-26 Good faith and fair dealing

(1) The contracting parties have a duty to act in accordance with good faith and fair dealing when performing an obligation, exercising a right to performance, pursuing or disputing a remedy for non-performance, or when exercising a right to terminate an obligation or the contractual relationship.

(2) The duty under paragraph (1) may not be excluded or limited by contract.

IV-27 Contractual rules

(1) The EU Authority should ensure that any EU contract solely governed by EU law contains a provision specifying a law of obligations, or specific model rules, applicable on a complementary basis to issues not covered by the rules mentioned in Article IV-4, such as the place and time of performance, remedies for non-performance, refusal of performance, termination, damages and interest, and limitation rules.

(2) In order to guarantee uniformity in the execution of EU contracts, the EU Authority should ensure that the provision introduced in paragraph (1) refers to
the same law of obligations or model rules in all contracts serving the same purposes.

Subsection 2: Change of circumstances and related clauses

IV-28 Change of circumstances

If the circumstances which determined the content of an EU contract have changed so substantially since the conclusion of the contract that one of the parties cannot reasonably be expected to adhere to the original contractual provisions, this disadvantaged party may request the adaptation of the agreement or, where such an adaptation is not possible or cannot reasonably be expected of the other party, the disadvantaged party may terminate the contract.

IV-29 Termination to avoid grave harm to the common good

(1) The EU Authority may also terminate an EU contract in order to avoid or eliminate a risk of grave harm to the common good. The termination shall have no retroactive effect.

(2) Following an application, the EU Authority shall compensate any disadvantage suffered by the contractor which resulted from its reliance on the continued existence of the EU contract, to the extent that such reliance merits protection.

IV-30 Termination for non-performance

(1) Each party may terminate the contract if the other party’s non-performance of a contractual obligation is fundamental. A non-performance of a contractual obligation is fundamental if:

   (a) it substantially deprives the creditor of what the creditor was entitled to expect under the contract, as applied to the whole or relevant part of the performance, unless at the time of conclusion of the contract the debtor did not foresee and could not reasonably be expected to have foreseen that result; or

   (b) it is intentional or reckless and gives the creditor reason to believe that the other party’s future performance cannot be relied upon.

(2) Each party may terminate the contract in a case of delay in performance of a contractual obligation which is not in itself fundamental if the party gives a
notice fixing an additional period of time of reasonable length for performance and the debtor does not perform within that period. If the period fixed is unreasonably short, termination is possible only after a reasonable period from the time of the notice.

(3) Each party may terminate the contract before performance of a contractual obligation is due if the debtor has declared that there will be a non-performance of the obligation, or it is otherwise clear that there will be such a non-performance, and if the non-performance would have been fundamental.

(4) Each party which reasonably believes that there will be a fundamental non-performance of a contractual obligation by the other party may terminate if it has requested an adequate assurance of due performance and no such assurance has been provided within a reasonable time.

(5) The right to seek damages is not excluded by the termination.

*Subsection 3: Consequences of illegality and unfair terms*

**IV-31 Termination due to an infringement of the provisions of Chapter 2**

(1) For the purpose of complying with Article IV-8(4), or if the EU Authority becomes aware that the rules on the procedure regarding the conclusion of an EU contract have not been respected to the detriment of a third party, the EU Authority may terminate the contract in order to re-open this procedure.

(2) This right of termination does not apply
   (a) if there is no possibility that the infringement has influenced the decision on the matter;
   (b) if the contract award decision has become definitive due to the expiration of the time limit for the actions provided under Article IV-8(2);
   (c) if the award decision has been confirmed by court;
   (d) if the contractor has irreversibly executed his main obligations in whole or in substantial part.

(3) A termination in the sense of paragraph (1) has no retroactive effect.

(4) The EU Authority shall compensate the other party for a disadvantage suffered due to its reliance on the existence of the EU contract provided such reliance deserves protection. The contractor cannot request to be treated as if the contract had been fulfilled.
IV-32 Renegotiation due to an infringement of the specific obligations of EU Authorities as public authorities

(1) If the content of an EU contract is illegal due to the non-observance of the specific obligations of the EU Authority as a public authority, the EU Authority may request that the content of the agreement be adapted to restore lawful conditions.

(2) If the content of the contract is illegal because the unobserved rules intended to protect the rights and interests of the other party, then that party may request that the content of the agreement be adapted to restore lawful conditions.

(3) These adaptations may consist inter alia in a change of terms and clauses, price adjustments, modifications of the main obligations, or in the cancellation of the agreement with or without compensation.

(4) If the competitive award procedure was applicable to the contract, only a cancellation of the agreement with compensation may be negotiated. A change of terms and clauses is only possible if the modification is not substantial in the sense of Article IV-9(3).

IV-33 Invalidity

An EU contract is invalid

(a) if an equivalent contract between private persons would be considered invalid and thus not binding in accordance with the general principles common to the laws of the Member States;

(b) if a single case decision of the EU Authority with equivalent content would be nonexistent.

Each party may request the other party to confirm the invalidity.

IV-34 Unfair terms

EU legislation on unfair terms in consumer contracts shall apply mutatis mutandis if the contractor is a consumer within the meaning of this legislation.
Section 3: EU contracts governed by Member State Law

IV-35 Applicable Law

(1) The conditions for the validity and termination of EU contracts governed by the law of a Member State shall be determined by the respective Member State law.

(2) If an EU contract infringes EU law, this shall not be considered a ground for invalidity or termination of the contract if a similar contract concluded between private parties would be considered valid and binding in accordance with the applicable Member State law.

(3) If the exercise of contractual rights of the EU Authority is effective according to the law of the Member State in spite of an infringement of the rules mentioned in Article IV-5(2), this shall not preclude the obligation of the EU Authority, which follows from its duties mentioned in Article IV-5(2), to conclude or re-negotiate the contract with the contractor, or to compensate the contractor by other means for the damage he or she suffered because of the illegal decision.

IV-36 Contractual clauses for compliance with EU Law

(1) The exercise of public authority by an EU Authority may not give rise to contractual obligations on the part of the contractor. The specific obligations of an EU Authority as a public authority may only entail direct consequences for the validity or termination of the contract if they have been made constituent components of that contract. The EU Authority shall ensure that an EU contract includes a clause enabling the EU Authority to terminate the contract where it is subsequently established that the specific obligations of the EU Authority as a public authority have not been complied with.

(2) The validity of the standard terms and clauses described in paragraph (1) is determined in accordance with the Member State law applicable to the contract. These standard terms and clauses should provide adequate protection for the legitimate expectations of the contractor to the extent that his reliance on the continued existence of the contract merits protection.
Chapter 4: Subcontracts

IV-37 Admissibility and scope of subcontracts

(1) The contractor may subcontract the performance of the EU contract in whole or in part without the EU Authority's consent, unless personal performance is required under the EU contract. Any subcontractor so engaged must be of adequate competence. The contractor must ensure that any tools and materials used for the performance of the EU contract are in conformity with the EU contract and the applicable laws, and fit to achieve the particular purpose for which they are to be used. The EU Financial Regulations are applicable to the contractor's choice of subcontractors and to the financial accountability of the contractor.

(2) A contract concluded for the performance of an EU contract by the contractor with a subcontractor does not create any direct relationship between the subcontractor and the relevant EU Authority in the absence of an explicit provision within the EU contract indicating the scope and consequence of such a relationship.

(3) The contractor remains responsible for performance of the EU contract. Nothing can limit the contractor's liability vis-à-vis the contracting EU Authority for the breach of contractual duties caused by a subcontractor.

(4) The EU Authority is not liable to third parties for the negligence of a subcontractor.

IV-38 Choice of the law applicable to subcontracts

(1) In the absence of a specific provision on the law applicable to subcontracts, such law shall be determined by the law applicable to the contractor's activities.

(2) Article IV-37(1) remains unaffected.

IV-39 Duties of the EU Authorities towards subcontractors

(1) The absence of a direct relationship between an EU Authority and a subcontractor, and the limitations that derive thereof for the standing of subcontractors in actions based upon Articles 263, 265 and 340 TFEU, shall not
exempt that Authority from its duties to apply the principles of good administration, especially those established in Book III under the following Articles:

- Article III-3 – General duty of fair decision-making
- Article III-5 – Initiation
- Article III-7 – Responsible Official
- Article III-8 – Management of procedures
- Article III-9 – Time limits for concluding procedures
- Article III-10 – Principle of investigation
- Article III-11 – Investigation by request
- Article III-13 – Duties to cooperate of parties to the proceedings
- Article III-14 – Privilege against self-incrimination and (legal) professional privilege
- Article III-15 – Witnesses and experts
- Article III-22 – Access to the File
- Article III-23 – Right to be heard by persons adversely affected
- Article III-29 – Duty to give reasons
- Article III-30 – Duty to indicate available remedies
- Article III-31 – Formal and language requirements
- Article III-32 – Decisions in electronic form

(2) The EU Authority shall ensure that the contractor informs the subcontractor of the applicability of principles of good administration.

(3) A subcontractor should have the right to know of any criticism by the EU Authority which is party to the EU contract regarding his or her performance. The subcontractor should also have the right to be heard in relation to such criticism. If the EU Authority intends to request the replacement of a subcontractor, it should inform the latter of its intention and give reasons for doing so. The request shall only be made to the contractor after the subcontractor has had an opportunity to present his or her observations.

(4) In order to also protect subcontractors, the EU Authority shall check a contractor's financial stability before awarding it an EU contract, and shall continue to do so throughout the term of the contract.
C. Explanations

Chapter 1: General provisions

IV-1 Scope of application

Paragraph 1(a)
(1) For the definition of EU authority → Article I-4(5).

Paragraph 1(b)
(2) This rule on special types of contracts between EU authorities and Member States authorities takes in the criteria developed by the CJEU concerning the application of EU public procurement law to public-public cooperation. It could also be referred to Article 12 No 4 Directive 2014/24, which is more detailed in regard of public procurement objectives.

Paragraph 1(c)
(3) Contracts between public entities which do not fulfil the criteria of Article IV-1(1)(b) are almost always considered as contracts submitted to a special regime, or they are at least treated in a special way by jurisprudence in Member State law. However, the limited applicability of Book IV shall not affect the capacity of the EU Authorities to conclude such a contract; such a contract may lead to modifications in the distribution of competences and areas of responsibility between the EU Authority and the Member State’s administration only if it is based upon an enabling provision of EU law.

Paragraph 2
(4) Interinstitutional agreements generally do not fall within the scope of Book IV; that is also justified by their ‘constitutional’ character. This being said, it may be possible that Book IV applies to contracts between the EU Commission and an EU Agency if the Agency acts as a service provider for the Commission.

---

7 See e.g. Commission Staff Working Paper, SEC(2011)1169_final concerning the application of EU public procurement law to relations between contracting authorities.
9 See e.g. Art 17(1) Sentence 4 TEU and Art 295 TFEU.
Paragraph 4

(5) The conclusion and the execution of international treaties is a question of public international law and therefore cannot fall within the scope of an Administrative Procedure Act.

IV-2 Definitions

Lit. (a)

(6) The definition of contract is taken from Article II.–1:101 of the DCFR\textsuperscript{10} which has, however a slightly different wording: ‘A contract is an agreement which is intended to give rise to a binding legal relationship or to have some other legal effect. It is a bilateral or multilateral juridical act.’

Lit. (d)

(7) The definition of general terms of contract is taken from Article 3 Directive 93/13.\textsuperscript{11}

Lit. (h)

(8) The definition of specific obligations of EU Authorities as public authorities seeks to address the specific obligations of administrative authorities which arise from their status as a public authority submitted to special rules that are not applicable to private persons, and which administrative authorities must comply with even when acting like private persons. For example, according to the ombudsprudence, EU Authorities have to comply with Article 41 CFR even if executing an EU contract submitted under a Member State’s private law.


IV-3 Determination of the law applicable to an EU contract

Paragraph 1
(9) Primary law does not provide for any specific provision on the determination of the law applicable to an EU contract. However primary law presupposes that there are EU contracts which are solely governed by EU Law and EU contracts which are governed by the law of a Member State (or a third country), see Article 335 TFEU.

Paragraph 2(c)
(10) A typical contract modifying or abrogating pre-existing EU law relations between the parties would be a settlement or transaction.

Paragraph 3
(11) (a) staff contracts in the sense of EU Staff Regulation refers to Regulation 31 (EEC), 11 (EAEC), laying down the Staff Regulations of Officials and the Conditions of Employment of Other Servants of the European Economic Community and the European Atomic Energy Community [1962] OJ 1385 in its up-to-date version.

(12) (b) grant agreements in the sense of EU Financial Regulations refers to Article 121 Regulation 966/2012 in its up-to-date version.12

(13) (c) grant agreements in the sense of EU Regulations implementing the Framework Programme for Research refers to Regulation 1290/2013 in their up-to-date version.13

Paragraph 4
(14) The reference to Regulation 593/2008 on the law applicable to contractual obligations (Rome I)14 concerns primarily Article 3 and 4 of this regulation.

---


Book IV – Contracts © ReNEUAL SC 2014
Those rules are appropriate to be applied mutatis mutandis to EU contracts even when not directly applicable: not all EU contracts may be qualified as contracts in ‘civil and commercial matters’, but some may be qualified as contracts in ‘revenue, customs or administrative matters’ in the sense of Article 1(1) of the Rome I Regulation. However there is no reason why the criteria set out in the rules of the Rome I Regulation would not be appropriate to determine the applicable law even in these cases.

**Paragraph 5**

(15) Article 101 of Regulation 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union uses the term Public contracts in the sense of marché public and öffentlicher Auftrag. Public contracts are defined as ‘contracts for pecuniary interest concluded in writing between one or more economic operators and one or more contracting authorities within the meaning of Articles 117 and 190, in order to obtain, against payment of a price paid in whole or in part from the budget, the supply of movable or immovable assets, the execution of works or the provision of services. Such contracts comprise: (a) building contracts, (b) supply contracts, (c) works contracts, (d) service contracts.’

(16) It is general practice to apply the (private) law of a Member State to these contracts.

**IV-4 Rules applicable to EU contracts solely governed by EU law**

(17) In practice the general principles of EU contract law will be derived (more or less) from the French law on public contracts, as it is the country whose system of public contract law is closest to the existing EU rules that apply EU contracts.

---

Chapter 2: Procedures for the conclusion of contracts

Section 1: Preparation of general terms of contract

IV-6 Procedure for drafting general terms of contract

Paragraph 1

(18) The draft breaks new ground insofar as it is submitting the elaboration of general terms of contracts and the necessary adaptations to the rulemaking procedure of Book II; the reason is that in public contract law the elaboration of general terms of contracts may serve as a substitute for administrative rulemaking. If specific general terms of contracts are included systematically in all public contracts they may guarantee a standardization of the content of these contracts and guarantee therefore not only a simplification for the contracting EU Authority but also equal treatment of the contractors.

(19) As general terms of contracts may serve as a substitute for administrative rulemaking one may infer that the elaboration of general terms of contracts shall be submitted to the rules of Book II in the same way as proper administrative rulemaking to ensure that in the drafting phase the constitutional principles of participatory democracy and transparency, and principles of EU administrative law – specifically participation and the obligation of full and impartial assessment of all relevant facts (‘duty of care’) –, are being complied with.

(20) A positive secondary effect of the proposed rules may be a reduction of the variety of models of general terms of contracts used by different EU Authorities and therefore a reduction of complexity thanks to the transparency and the publication of general terms of contract ensured by the application of Book II. The formalities foreseen by Book II may lead an EU Authority to apply existing models of general terms of contract rather than inventing new ones.

Paragraph 2 and 3

(21) Paragraph 2 and 3 takes into account the specific operation and effect of general terms of contracts. In contrast to proper administrative rules general terms of contracts do not apply directly but have to be transposed into a contract in order to be effective. It is therefore impossible to give retroactive
effect to general terms of contract in order to make them also apply to contracts which have been concluded before their drafting. In order to ensure that general terms of contract drafted in the regular rulemaking procedure are also applicable to contracts that have been previously concluded, it is necessary to impose an obligation on the EU Authority to include new general terms of contract by way of a modification of the contract so as to guarantee equal treatment of the contractors.

Paragraph 4

(22) See Article II-9:104 DCFR.15

Section 2: General rules on Procedure

IV-7 Applicability of Book III

(23) The general rules on procedure concern contracts which can only be concluded with one specific person. This is, for example, the case as regards transactions and settlements,16 and also for all cases in which a contractual relationship exists already and shall be changed by a new contract as is provided under Article IV-6(2) and (3), Article IV-8(4), Article IV-23(3), Article IV-24(3), Article IV-28(1), Article IV-32.

IV-8 Effects on judicial procedure

Paragraph 3

(24) For the time limit see Article 263(6) TFEU.

Paragraph 4

(25) The provision deals with the consequences of a successive annulment action on the already signed contract. According to Article 266(1) TFEU, "[t]he institution whose act has been declared void [according to Article 264(1) TFEU]..."

---

16 See Section VII. of the introduction.
[...] shall be required to take the necessary measures to comply with the judgement of the Court of Justice of the European Union. In the framework of an action for annulment the CJEU refuses to determine the consequences of the annulment of an act. Thus, the organ that has issued the annulled act has to ‘take the necessary measures to comply with the judgement’.\footnote{See \textit{e.g.} Case 1/54 \textit{French Republic v High Authority} [1954] ECR 1, p 16; Joined Cases 42 and 49/59, \textit{S.N.U.P.A.T.} [1961] ECR 53, p 88; Cases T-114/92, \textit{BEMIM} [1995] ECR II-147, para 33; T-89/07, \textit{VIP Car Solutions SARL v European Parliament} [2009] ECR II-1403, para 112.} Hence, CJEU judgements declaring void acts that preceded the conclusion of contracts are silent as to the consequences of the illegality of that act for the contract.\footnote{In most cases the claims are admissible but the Court declares them unfounded and does not annul the challenged acts. In the rare cases where such acts are (partially) annulled, the Court does not address the question of the consequences of the annulment for the contract. See \textit{e.g.} Case T-365/00, \textit{AICS v European Parliament} [2002] ECR II-2719, para 73 f. \textit{Joined Cases C-20 and C-28/01, Bockhorn and Braunschweig I} [2003] ECR I-3609, para 36.}

In our view, this lack of determination of the consequences of illegality means that an institution whose decision to enter into a contract has been declared void is required to terminate the contract in question. Inspiration for our may can be found in the case law concerning the violation of European public procurement law by Member State administrations, as established in infringement procedures. The legal consequences of a judgement establishing an infringement under Articles 258 – 260 TFEU and those of a judgement declaring void an act of an EU institution under Articles 263 – 266 TFEU are the same: the party who has committed a violation of EU law – in the first case the concerned Member State, in the second case the institution whose act has been declared void – ‘shall be required to take the necessary measures to comply with the judgement of the Court’ (see Articles 260(1) and 266(1) TFEU).

In infringement procedures, it appears according to the CJEU that a \textbf{substantial illegality} committed by a contracting Member State administration in the pre-contractual phase leads to the illegality of the subsequent contract itself, because ‘the adverse effect on the freedom to provide services arising from the infringement of Directive [...] must be found to subsist throughout the entire performance of the contracts concluded in breach thereof’.\footnote{Joined Cases C-20 and C-28/01, \textit{Bockhorn and Braunschweig I} [2003] ECR I-3609, para 36.} Thus, an infringement consisting of a violation of EU law through the conclusion of a contract by a Member State administration can be remedied only by providing
for the ineffectiveness of the contract in question, which thus appears to be the ‘necessary measure to comply with the judgement’ according to Article 260(1) TFEU.\textsuperscript{20} Article 73(c) Directive 2014/24 presumes this.

Consequently, the ‘necessary measure’, under Article 266(1) TFEU, to comply with a judgement declaring void an act of an EU administration that is constitutive of the conclusion of a contract must also consist in providing for the ineffectiveness of the contract in question. \textbf{Otherwise} the violation of EU law subsists as long as the contract remains in force, just as in the case of infringement by a Member State.

\textit{Section 3: Competitive award procedure}

Chapter 2 Section 3 is inspired by the Commission Interpretative Communication on the Community law applicable to contract awards not or not fully subject to the provisions of the Public Procurement directives (2006/C 179/02 – here after Commission Communication on contract awards),\textsuperscript{21} by Title V of Regulation 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union and by Title V of Regulation 1268/2012.\textsuperscript{22}

\textbf{IV-9 Scope}

\textbf{Paragraph 1 and 2}

Due to existing EU specific legislation the rules of this chapter will only have a limited scope of application:

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{21} Commission Interpretative Communication on the Community law applicable to contract awards not or not fully subject to the provisions of the Public Procurement directives (2006/C 179/02).
\end{itemize}
- **public procurement** of EU Authorities is in general subject to Title V of Regulation 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union,

- **granting of financial aids** in competitive award procedures is in general subject to Title VI of Regulation 966/2012 on the financial rules applicable to the general budget of the Union,

- the selection of contractual agents is in general subject to the specific procedure of competitions foreseen in Annex III of Regulation 31 (EEC), 11 (EAEC), laying down the Staff Regulations of Officials and the Conditions of Employment of Other Servants of the European Economic Community and the European Atomic Energy Community [1962] OJ 1385 in its up-to-date version.

However, the **sale of assets** by EU authorities beyond the thresholds of these special rules may be governed by the competitive award procedure providing a minimum level of protection.

**Paragraph 3**

This paragraph transposes the main principles of **Article 72 Directive 2014/24** to EU Contract law. The aforementioned far more detailed Article 72 may be used as a source of inspiration flesh out the notion of substantial modification.

A **specific difficulty** may arise when EU contracts are modified due to the obligation of the EU-Authority to offer or accept modifications of contracts arising from Article IV-6(2) and (3), Article IV-8(4), Article IV-23(3), Article IV-24(3), Article IV-28(1), Article IV-32 or similar provisions arising from Member State Law. Whereas it is not possible to consider all **transactions** as non-substantial and exempt them from the scope of the competitive award procedure it should in general be possible to consider **modifications** of a contract as non-substantial, if they are **the consequence of an enforceable right** of one of the parties to a contract modification and if the **modification does not exceed the ‘frame’ of this right**.
IV-10 General Principles

Paragraph 1

(37) For the compatibility of the award procedure with the rules and principles of the Treaties, especially the principles of transparency, equal treatment and proportionality, see also Article 102 Regulation 966/2012.

Paragraph 2

(38) The proposed rule of this paragraph is an experimental clause for the development of new forms of competitive award procedures.

IV-11 Prior Advertising

(39) On prior advertising see 2.1. of the Commission Communication on contract awards (2006/C 179/02).

IV-12 Content of the advertisement and the contract documents

(40) On the content of the advertisement see 2.1.3. of the Commission Communication on contract awards (2006/C 179/02).

IV-13 Cases justifying use of the negotiated procedure without prior advertisement

(41) For cases without prior publication of the advertisement see 2.1.4. of the Commission Communication on contract awards (2006/C 179/02).

IV-14 Equal access for economic operators from all Member States

(42) For equal access see 2.2.1. of the Commission Communication on contract awards (2006/C 179/02).
IV-15 Limit on the number of participants invited to submit a tender

(43) For the limit on the number of applicants invited to submit an offer see 2.2.2. of the Commission Communication on contract awards (2006/C 179/02).

IV-17 Contracts of low value

Paragraph 1

(44) The threshold established by the Commission for the implementation of the EU Financial Regulations is laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 1268/2012 in its up-to-date version.

IV-18 Contract award decision

(45) For the award decision see Article 113 Regulation 966/2012.

IV-19 Standstill period before signature of the contract

Paragraph 1

(46) For the standstill period see Article 118 Regulation 966/2012, for the starting of the period see Article 171 Regulation 1268/2012.

Paragraph 3

(47) According to the non-respect of the standstill period or its expiry and the non-effect on the time limit provided in Article 263(6) TFEU: due to the mandatory character of Article 263(5) TFEU it is impossible to modify the time limit for judicial action in order to try and coordinate it with the standstill period.
Chapter 3: Execution and validity of EU contracts

Section 1: General Provisions

IV-20 Representation of EU authorities and formal requirements of EU contracts

Paragraph 2

(48) On the perception of formal requirements for EU contracts provided for EU legal acts as limitation of representative powers of the person representing the EU authority: this rule reflects the German way of dealing with formal requirements provided for in the law of the Länder (federated states) concerning public contracts governed by private law concluded by the administration of the relevant Land (one of the federated states). These rules are regarded as rules limiting the representative power of the person representing the Land authority because the Land has no legislative power to impose additional formal requirements for contracts governed by (federal) private law.

IV-21 Claims of the EU authority in the context of contracts

(49) This Article is tries clarify that all decisions of the EU Authority taken within execution of the contract shall be subjected to administrative procedure rules and the principle of good administration. If the judgement of the GC in T-116/11 (23) paragraph 245 were to be understood as meaning that the principle of good administration is not applicable due to the contractual status between private parties and the EU Authority – which means substantively excluded – we would not agree with this position. (24) Our view is also not in line with the so called ombudsprudence. (25) We assume that the aforementioned judgement is limited to the restricted types of claims in the CJEU court proceedings and that despite this judicial statement Article 41 CFR is applicable.

---

(23) Case T-116/11 EMA v European Commission [not yet published].
(25) For ombudsprudence in the field of contracts see e.g.: European Ombudsman, Annual Report 2012, p 46 f.
However, the contractor cannot institute proceedings in the sense of Article 263 TFEU against the decision mentioned in Article IV-21. The rules concerning the definitive character of acts not challenged within the time limit foreseen in Article 263 TFEU do not apply to those determinations. Therefore this Article shall not affect the right of the parties to have their contractual dispute arising from these decision examined and authoritatively settled by a court of competent jurisdiction.

IV-22 Decisions of the EU Authority with extra-contractual basis

This Article deals with problems arising from the unclear jurisprudence of the CJEU concerning the relationship between contractual litigation and the enforcement of decisions of an EU Authority following Article 299 TFEU. The Article is premised on the assumption that the contractor may not challenge the legality of decisions in the sense of this paragraph on the basis of the contract. But the definitive character of such decisions does not block a claim by the contractor on the basis of the contract; the respective pecuniary obligations under the contract remain unaffected.

IV-23 Review by the European Ombudsman

The Article transposes the practice of the EO concerning the execution of EU contracts and develops it further.

IV-24 Arbitration clauses

Background of the Article

Article IV-24 is meant to deal with some particularities of EU public contract litigation between the parties to the EU contract. The rules on the competent courts for this kind of litigation are not coordinated with the law applicable to the contract.


27 See e.g. European Ombudsman, Annual Report 2012, p 46 f.
The CJEU is competent for litigation between the parties of an EU contract only if an arbitration clause within the meaning of Article 272 TFEU has been concluded. If an arbitration clause in the sense of Article 272 TFEU has been included in an EU contract governed by the law of a Member State the CJEU is not limited to review manifest errors of interpretation of the Member State’s law by the contracting parties, but shall apply Member State’s law as it is understood by the Member State’s courts. However, the CJEU should as far as possible avoid applying national rules without taking cognisance of the jurisprudence of national courts on these rules.

If no arbitration clause in the sense of Article 272 TFEU has been concluded the courts or tribunals of the Member States are competent in accordance with Article 274 TFEU. To determine the jurisdiction of the Member State’s courts the relevant rules of the Member State’s law and the relevant EU regulations on jurisdiction in legal disputes of a civil or commercial nature between individuals resident in different Member States applies, as far as the EU contract falls into their scope. Where Member State’s courts have jurisdiction this will extend to the validity and interpretation of EU contracts. Article 267(1)(b) TFEU is only applicable in order to determine whether decisions leading to the conclusion of an EU contract were in conformity with the relevant EU law rules.

Article IV-24 has to be understood in this context. It deals with arbitration clauses within the meaning of Article 272 TFEU allowing change to this system.

---

28 Article 272 TFEU: ‘The Court of Justice of the European Union shall have jurisdiction to give judgment pursuant to any arbitration clause contained in a contract concluded by or on behalf of the Union, whether that contract be governed by public or private law.’


Paragraph 1

The jurisdiction of the CJEU based on Article 272 TFEU is independent of national provisions conflicting with Article 272 TFEU. Even if substantive national law is applicable and national law conflicts with the jurisdiction of the ECJ, the jurisdiction nevertheless is given to the CJEU, if such a clause has been agreed on in the contract. According to the CJEU: ‘This objection of lack of jurisdiction cannot be upheld. While, under an arbitration clause entered into pursuant to Article 181 of the EEC Treaty [now: 272 TFEU], the Court may be called on to decide a dispute on the basis of the national law governing the contract, its jurisdiction to determine a dispute concerning that contract falls to be determined solely with regard to Article 181 of the EEC Treaty and the terms of the arbitration clause, and this cannot be affected by provisions of national law which allegedly exclude its jurisdiction.’

The validity of an arbitration clause is determined by Union law and by Union law only. According to the CJEU: ‘Article 38(6) of the rules of procedures stipulates that any application submitted under Article 153 of the Euratom Treaty shall be accompanied by a copy of the arbitration clause. Since these requirements have been fulfilled in this instance by the production of the contractual documents, consisting in the ‘Draft Agreement‘ and the correspondence referring thereto, the bringing of the matter before the Court of justice under Article 153 is valid.’

For reasons of legal certainty the arbitration clause has to be concluded in written form. Although this might conflict with some case-law of the CJEU – it has been admitted that if both parties appeal to the CJEU, this could be sufficient even without a written clause – our proposed rule is based on reasons of contractor protection. It should not be possible for the European Commission to sue a contractor before the CJEU without a written document that establishes the jurisdiction of the CJEU. This is to avoid the implication that a mere response to the CJEU by the contractor as a consequence of a claim of the European Commission lead to an implied...
arbitration agreement, which was maybe not intended. The requirement of a written arbitration clause is also fulfilled by a reference in the contract to another document that contains a written arbitration clause.\(^{34}\)

**Paragraph 2**

(60) The arbitration clause can be concluded later than the contract itself, until the initiation of court proceedings.\(^{35}\)

**Paragraph 3**

(61) Paragraph 3 is included to harmonise jurisdiction with the applicable law. EU Authorities seem sometimes to include arbitration clauses in EU contracts even if giving jurisdiction to the CJEU seems not adequate due to the nature of the contract, of the applicable law and of the sometimes more effective Member State judicial system that would apply due to Article 274 TFEU if there were no arbitration clause. In these cases there should be a possibility to avoid such problems by cancelling the arbitration clause.

### IV-25 Exclusion of compensation

(62) This general clause is designed to avoid repetitions in Article IV-29(2), Article IV-31(4), Article IV-32(3) and Article IV-36(2). It is inspired by § 48(2) of the German APA.\(^{36}\)

**Section 2: EU Contracts governed by EU law**

**Subsection 1: Execution and performance**

### IV-27 Contractual Rules

(63) Such a clause should make clear:

---

a) if the clause refers to the common contract law of the relevant Member State, or
b) if the EU Authority may avail itself of the specific privileges granted to public authorities in the contractual law of the relevant Member State, or
c) if the contract should be treated like a contract governed by public law of the relevant Member State.

Instead of referring to the law of a Member State, the contract may refer to the
DCFR\textsuperscript{37}, to Unidroit rules\textsuperscript{38} or to other qualified model codes.

\textbf{Subsection 2: Change of circumstances and related clauses}

\textbf{IV-28 Change of Circumstances}

For changes of circumstances see: \textsection 60 of the German APA\textsuperscript{39}, Article III-1:110
of the DCFR\textsuperscript{40} provides for the following solution concerning private law contracts:

\textit{‘III. – 1:110: Variation or termination by court on a change of circumstances}

\textsection (1) An obligation must be performed even if performance has become more onerous, whether because the cost of performance has increased or because the value of what is to be received in return has diminished.

\textsection (2) If, however, performance of a contractual obligation or of an obligation arising from a unilateral juridical act becomes so onerous because of an exceptional

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
change of circumstances that it would be manifestly unjust to hold the debtor to the obligation a court may:

(a) vary the obligation in order to make it reasonable and equitable in the new circumstances; or
(b) terminate the obligation at a date and on terms to be determined by the court.

(3) Paragraph (2) applies only if:

(a) the change of circumstances occurred after the time when the obligation was incurred;
(b) the debtor did not at that time take into account, and could not reasonably be expected to have taken into account, the possibility or scale of that change of circumstances;
(c) the debtor did not assume, and cannot reasonably be regarded as having assumed, the risk of that change of circumstances; and
(d) the debtor has attempted, reasonably and in good faith, to achieve by negotiation a reasonable and equitable adjustment of the terms regulating the obligation.

In comparison with the solution of Article III-1:110 of the DCFR the solution proposed in this Article seems better adapted to EU contracts, above all because it avoids the necessity of a court action.

IV-29 Termination to avoid grave harm for the common good

This article is inspired by § 60 of the German APA. The reasons for termination must be very limited i.e. only in cases where adherence to the contract would be absolutely intolerable. In Germany this clause is therefore considered as a ‘fear clause’ (Angstklausel) or ‘emergency valve’ (Notventil) and there are to our knowledge no actual cases of application of this clause.


IV-30 Termination for non-performance

The Article takes over Article III-3:502 to Article III-3:505 of the DCFR 43 and reveals the difficulties and problems of the divide of procedural rules and substantive provisions. It reveals moreover the difficulties of defining substantive provisions and therefore highlights the decision of the working group on contracts not to define a new substantive law on EU contracts, but to stick to the rules necessary for the administrative procedure of conclusion and execution of EU contracts.

Subsection 3: Consequences of illegality and unfair terms

IV-31 Termination because of an infringement of the provisions of Chapter 2

This provision seems to be considered as common sense among scholars and is oriented towards Article 2d Directive 89/665 44 and Article 73 Directive 2014/24.

IV-32 Renegotiation because of an infringement of the specific obligations of EU Authorities as a public authority and IV-30 Invalidity

We are aware of the fact that this rule is not common in the Member States’s administrative law systems. However the problem is that there is actually no convincing common standard for the solution of infringements of the specific obligations of EU Authorities. There is moreover little discussion about such a rule among scholars and in many administrative law systems the questions of illegality of a public contract is not decisive, as there are several quite simple ways to terminate a public contract. Often, such as in France, a substantively


illegal public contract is seen as coincidentally invalid, whereas illegality is only granted if the contract contradicts certain legal provisions on formalities of public contracts or certain strict legal prohibitions. These cases are therefore very rare in actual contracting with the consequence that a specific common national standard cannot be identified. Moreover there is to our knowledge no jurisprudence of the CJEU or of the ECHR on this issue. The principle of legality of administration does not provide a solution for the legal consequences of such infringements.

(71) For direct execution by EU authorities the following appears to represent current practice: only if the contract is solely submitted to EU law do the infringement rules of EU law apply to the contract. Our position is that if there is no secondary legislation the consequences of infringements should be borrowed from the French system (comments on Article IV-4); that would mean that a substantively illegal public contract is invalid, but invalidity can only asserted if a court declared invalidity. However, transposing this solution to EU contracts would require the existence of a type of remedy with the CJEU resembling the French plein contentieux – where both annulment and damages or other claims may be presented in the same proceeding –, and that is not the case.

(72) The rule has been drafted in this manner for the abovementioned reason. The rule seeks to uphold the contract by giving the possibility of action back to the parties of the contract, which is the basic idea of contracts. It is then for the parties to make an initial decision about the future of the contract. The idea behind the suggestion of a renegotiation is that each party can only refer to its protected rights that have been violated when renegotiating, but not to the rights of the other party. For instance the EU authority cannot call for invalidity because of the violation of rights of the contractor in the procedure, if the contractor has no problem with the violation and does not want any further changes. This idea is based upon the assumption that the contractor may anyway renounce its right. Therefore the parties should have the opportunity to renegotiate the contract and hence uphold the contract in substance with the renegotiated changes. Thus the solution given here does not lead automatically to invalidity because of infringements of obligations while contracting, but it provides a possibility of settlement by facilitating the conclusion of a new contract based on the earlier one. In addition this provision attempts to adapt the rules on infringement of single-case decisions and possible legal
consequences to the needs of contracts. The all-or-nothing principle is not sufficient in such cases.

As a result one can state clear rules of invalidity without a judgement of the court as a prerequisite (as in the French model). **Only in very distinctive and restricted cases** does an infringement lead automatically to the invalidity of a contract. In other instances the renegotiation procedure applies.

**IV-36 Unfair terms**

If the contractor acts as a consumer see [Directive 93/13](#) in its up to date version.

**Chapter 4: Subcontracts**

Subcontractors are **third parties that are in a particularly weak position** due to the combination between principles of sound management and rules of standing in court procedures. **As far as sound management is concerned**, when a number of activities for the performance of a contract have to be performed by different persons, it is advisable for the sake of overview – especially for sound financial management – that an EU Authority delegate the burden of managing those persons to a sole contractor, who in turn will establish the necessary subcontracts. Having delegated that burden, EU Authorities usually consider that nothing in the relationship between a contractor and its subcontractors is of their concern.

**On the side of standing rules**, decisions taken by an EU Authority in the implementation of a contract are not considered by the EU Courts as decisions in the sense of Article 263 TFEU. While contractors have the possibility to have such decisions reviewed by the judge of the contract, which may be an EU court or a Member State’s or other court, subcontractors have therefore no standing to bring an action for annulment, or an action for failure to act

---

under Article 265 against the EU Authority. In turn, the judge of the subcontract (which furthermore is normally not an EU Court) cannot review the decisions made by the EU Authority in the implementation of the EU contract, as these are not formally addressed to the subcontractor: this solution also is clear in the (rather limited) case law of the GC on actions introduced by subcontractors.

(77) A number of subcontractors have made complaints to the EO, who has developed an ombudsprudence on the applicability of the principles of good administration to the actions, or to the inaction, of EU Authorities that have implications for the situation of subcontractors.

(78) The proposed model rules do not intend to lead to a change of the Court’s case law on standing of subcontractors, as this would not easily be compatible with the wording of the relevant Treaty Articles. The rules aim at clarifying and systematising what has emerged from the relevant ombudsprudence, and apply it in the context of the practice on subcontracts.

IV-37 Admissibility and scope of subcontracts

Paragraph 1


(80) The rest of the Article is mainly intended to clarify the consequences of paragraph 1.

IV-38 Choice of the law applicable to subcontracts

(81) This Article is mainly intended to clarify a situation in a way that is logical in terms of contract law.

IV-39 Duties of the EU Authorities towards subcontractors

Paragraph 1

(82) This is the main provision of the model rules on subcontracts. The wording of paragraph 1 is fleshing out the meaning of the application of principles of good administration to subcontracts. The references to Book III are the same as those in Article IV-21 (Claims of the EU Authority in the context of contracts).

Paragraph 2 and 3

(83) The wording of paragraph 2 and 3 is trying to summarise a part of the relevant recommendations of the EO. Paragraph 3 appears to be particularly relevant in view the following EO cases: 53/2009/MF, paragraph 52, EO 2449/2007/VIK paragraphs 73-75 and 2610/2009/ (BU) MF, paragraph 35.

Paragraph 4

(84) The wording of paragraph 4 is taken from a recommendation of the EO in case 1811/2009/ (BB) FOR, paragraph 21, where it seemed that the Commission had neglected to verify the financial stability of a contractor and had refused to take over claims of subcontractors against the latter after the contractor went bankrupt.
ReNEUAL Model Rules on EU Administrative Procedures
Book V – Mutual assistance

Structure

A. Introduction .............................................................................................................. 199
   I. The concept of mutual assistance in the ReNEUAL Model Rules ......... 199
   II. Scope of Book V ............................................................................................. 199
   III. Justification for covering mutual assistance in the ReNEUAL Model Rules .................................................................................. 203

B. Model Rules ............................................................................................................. 205
   V-1 Scope and application of Book V ................................................................. 205
   V-2 General concept of mutual assistance ......................................................... 205
   V-3 Duties of the requesting authority ............................................................... 206
   V-4 Duties of the requested authority ................................................................. 207
   V-5 Right of a person concerned to be informed ............................................. 209
   V-6 Allocation of costs ........................................................................................... 209

C. Explanations ........................................................................................................... 209
   V-1 Scope and application of Book V ................................................................. 209
   V-2 General concept of mutual assistance ......................................................... 212
   V-3 Duties of the requesting authority ............................................................... 216
   V-4 Duties of the requested authority ................................................................. 220
   V-5 Right of a person concerned to be informed ............................................. 227
   V-6 Allocation of costs ........................................................................................... 230
A. Introduction

I. The concept of mutual assistance in the ReNEUAL Model

Rules

(1) This book understands mutual assistance as a basic form of support between authorities in the exercise of administrative tasks within the scope of EU law. Mutual assistance consists of a requesting authority requesting administrative support from the requested authority which is located in a different EU jurisdiction. As such mutual assistance rests on a number of central elements which find their expression in Article V-2:
   - the requesting authority cannot fulfil one of its tasks by itself,
   - the requested authority from another Member State or the EU is in the position to give the requesting authority what is necessary for it to fulfil its task,
   - the assistance requested can take various forms: the transmission of information, the conduct of an inspection or the service of a document.

(2) Thereby, as becomes apparent in Article V-1, mutual assistance applies to requests for assistance between Member State authorities as well as between a Member State and an EU authority, so long as these requests are within the scope of EU law.

II. Scope of Book V

(3) The rules of Book V provide a minimum standard for mutual assistance where EU law triggers a need for the cooperation between two authorities. Book V of the ReNEUAL model rules establishes mutual assistance between public authorities as a generally applicable default obligation. It is directly applicable to all fields of EU law as long as no more advanced forms of inter-administrative cooperation such as those for information exchange established in Book VI are applicable. While Book VI establishes a framework for information management activities which is supplemented by a basic act for the respective activity the default rules of Book V are not dependent on such a combination.
The need for such assistance primarily arises out of the principle of territorial reach of public authority, which hinders the requesting authority from completing the task itself. Therefore, assistance can either occur horizontally (between two administrative authorities from different Member States) or vertically (between the administrative authority of a Member State and another belonging to the EU). Against this background, Book V covers - in contrast to Books I, II and III - not only mutual assistance between EU authorities but also between authorities from different Member States or between authorities on EU as well as on national level. This comprehensive approach is justified by the fact that the variety of applicable legal rules transforms mutual assistance into an (unnecessarily) complex part of European administrative law.\textsuperscript{1} Although theoretically it would thus also have been possible to create two specific sets of minimum standards, one for horizontal and one for vertical assistance, this would have had the disadvantage of further complicating an already complex and little explored area of EU procedural law.

(5) One of the main advantages of the concept proposed in Book V is its ability to encompass not only simple forms of exchange of information but also to be applicable to more complex forms of cooperation such as conducting inspections or the service of documents. In this Book V on mutual assistance is further reaching than Book VI which is confined to information cooperation. In so far as both Books V and VI cover exchange of information they reflect different levels of administrative integration. The conventional forms of mutual assistance covered in Book V represent the lowest degree of informational integration. By contrast, the focus of Book VI is the resolution of some of the challenges created by more integrated structures of information exchange, \textit{inter alia} structured information mechanisms\textsuperscript{2}. This approach of Book V enables the creation of minimum standards across different sectors and for different types of administrative actions.

(6) The strict distinction of, on the one hand, mutual assistance addressed in Book V, from, on the other hand, forms of information exchange in Book VI, prevents the applicability of the rules of Book V to more sophisticated forms of cooperation to which they are (at best) ill-suited. An example for this is the cooperative exchange of information under the Internal Market Information

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{1} See paras 11-13 of the introduction.}  
\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{2} See Book VI, Chapter 2.}
System (IMI) which functions through the use of pre-defined (and pre-translated) workflows. While the IMI seeks to facilitate what it refers to as ‘mutual assistance’ it does so by means of a structured information system which poses distinct challenges. A one-size-fits-all rule cannot adequately cover both a system such as the IMI as well the most basic form of assistance which one authority can provide another. By clearly distinguishing the two, this danger is avoided while all forms of information exchange are still covered by the model rules. As a result of this approach, the concept of mutual assistance adopted in Book V does not cover some of the instances EU law refers to as “mutual assistance”, including the above mentioned mechanism in the IMI. Instead such forms of cooperation fall within the scope of Book VI. This also means that the challenges which are inherent to such more advanced forms of information exchange evolving towards the creation of administrative networks, including inter alia rules on coordinated supervision or technical interoperability are also situated in Book VI.

The focus in Book V on a more ‘classical’ concept of mutual assistance has a number of consequences. Generally, the assistance rendered is supplementary. It is distinct from a ‘delegation’, by which an authority entrusts another authority with a task, which would otherwise form part of its normal obligations, in its entirety. This supplementary function of mutual assistance affects the grounds on which an authority may refuse a request. Moreover, requests for mutual assistance operate without the safeguards necessary in information networks; hence they should not be used to create such ad-hoc information networks. Nor should requests be excessive so as to not overburden the administrative authorities either of a Member State or of the EU. The principle of proportionality, which applies to requests for and acts of mutual assistance, serves as a safeguard against potentially excessive burdens.

---


4 This is also the case for some forms of cooperation which are categorized as mutual assistance in European Parliament legislative resolution of 12 March 2014 on the proposal for a regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) P7_TA(2014)0212, Art 55(1), namely: requests to carry out ‘prior authorization’ and the duty of ‘prompt information on the opening of cases and ensuing developments’.

5 See Book VI, para 20 of the explanations.
(8) Book V has a **narrow scope of applicability** in that its rules apply to mutual assistance in the procedural phase leading up to and preparing administrative action and especially administrative decisions. Book V is not applicable to judicial and enforcement assistance. The latter is generally left to *lex specialis* and not regulated in this book. However, → Article III-18(5) which regulates enforcement assistance for inspections which are conducted within a single case decision-making procedure. Judicial assistance between courts is likewise distinct from administrative mutual assistance and thus not included.

(9) As a result, informational mutual assistance is the **main focus of this book for several reasons**: First, information is the basis underlying any administrative decision. Without information an administrative authority cannot take any necessary steps. Second, given that administrative authorities are under an obligation to collect all information and facts relevant to a decision in a careful and impartial manner, rules on informational mutual assistance become essential in the indirect implementation of EU law. Third, provisions on the exchange of information constitute a large part of European mutual assistance provisions. It is therefore a good place to start with the creation of common minimum standards for mutual assistance. Fourth and in light of the frequent use of informational mutual assistance just mentioned, it is essential that concerns of protection of individual rights (both procedural and substantive) including data protection rights are not treated as secondary concern in a quest for increasing administrative efficiency. Despite its inter-administrative focus, Book V therefore creates a number of safeguards for the protection of information and personal data, most notably in Articles V-4(3) and V-5.

(10) The **dividing line between Book III and Book V** is that Book III deals solely with Member State enforcement assistance in the case of EU inspections. The participation of EU authorities in Member State inspections which are of shared interest and joint inspections of different Member States authorities. By contrast, Book V deals with horizontal as well as vertical requests to conduct an inspection for another authority. In these cases the requested Member State authority undertakes the inspection not in its own interest but as a task in addition to its own obligations.
III. Justification for covering mutual assistance in the ReNEUAL Model Rules

(11) The inclusion of rules on mutual assistance within the project is not only useful, but in fact necessary. Today, no general piece of legislation exists which provides a clear procedure for cross-border or multi-level mutual assistance. Instead, EU and Member State Authorities rely either on sector-specific rules which exist in a limited number of cases or on respective conventions of the Council of Europe. The obligation to adhere to the principle of sincere cooperation pursuant to Article 4(3) TEU may positively influence the interpretation of sector-specific rules on mutual assistance, but it is not enough to deduce concrete obligations for mutual assistance.

(12) Mutual assistance constitutes an important part of European administrative law. At present, diverse concepts of mutual assistance exist in academic literature as well as in sector-specific EU law. The respective rules in sector-specific law are also quite diverse. Some sector-specific instruments simply establish an obligation to provide mutual assistance by means of a general reference without further specifying the duties subsumed under this concept. By contrast, the IMI seeks to facilitate the realization of ‘mutual assistance’ obligations (which are not defined further) by means of a structured information mechanism. It operationalizes Directive 2006/123 which in turn does not clearly define mutual assistance but simply uses the term, apparently on the assumption that its meaning is obvious. Directive 2006/123 is one of the legislative acts which provide a set of rules which are subsumed under the more general heading of

---


‘mutual assistance’. More generally speaking, the same legal phenomenon is sometimes referred to as mutual assistance and sometimes as administrative cooperation, sometimes the former is subsumed under the latter.

This existing diversity of approaches has not only created gaps in protection but different solutions have been created for similar problems. Nevertheless, some common features, or at least trends, can be observed. Uniform minimum standards would not only benefit administrations, but would also enhance the protection of European citizens.

---


B. Model Rules

V-1 Scope and application of Book V

(1) The model rules of Book V directly apply to requests for mutual assistance which are sent from
   (a) an EU authority to a Member State authority,
   (b) a Member State authority to an EU authority, or
   (c) a Member State authority to an authority of another Member State
   when the requesting authority is implementing EU Law through administrative action.

(2) An act of mutual assistance may take one of the following forms:
   (a) the transmission of information which is either already in the possession of the requested authority or which is gathered specifically in order to comply with the request for assistance.
   (b) the conduct of an inspection
   (c) the service of documents

(3) The rules formulated in this chapter do not apply when Member States authorities provide information as a party to a proceeding according to Articles III-11 to III-13.

(4) The rules formulated in this chapter do not apply to judicial assistance or enforcement assistance. They are without prejudice to provisions on mutual assistance in criminal matters and leave obligations arising out of the principle of sincere cooperation unaffected.

V-2 General concept of mutual assistance

(1) In order to receive the assistance necessary to fulfil its tasks under EU law, the requesting public authority may ask a Member State or EU public authority (the requested authority) for support, provided it cannot reasonably be expected to execute the necessary task itself.

(2) Any communication shall be in written form and where possible by electronic means. Where provided for in EU law, a communication may be oral in urgent cases, especially by phone, on the condition that it will be confirmed in writing as soon as possible.
(3) Except where otherwise agreed upon between the public authorities involved, requests and follow-up communication shall be conducted by the requesting authority in one of the official languages of the requested authority, or shall be accompanied by a translation in one of those languages. The requested authority shall formulate its response in one of its official languages. If necessary, the requesting authority shall provide a translation into another language. In the case of vertical mutual assistance, any communication must be undertaken in (one of) the official language(s) of the Member State unless otherwise agreed between the EU and Member State authorities involved.

(4) Neither the requesting nor the requested authorities shall use mutual assistance to circumvent obligations or limitations existing under their applicable laws.

(5) In accordance with the principle of sincere cooperation, administrative authorities shall strive for an amicable solution to any dispute arising out of mutual assistance.

V-3 Duties of the requesting authority

(1) A request for assistance shall
   (a) state the provisions which provide the legal basis for the relevant administrative task of the requesting authority
   (b) state the provisions which provide the legal basis for the request itself
   (c) state the purpose of the requested assistance, its intended and desired use as well as reasons why the requesting authority could not conduct the necessary tasks itself. The request shall include relevant facts already known to the requesting authority and shall indicate if a similar request has been made to another Member State.
   (d) contain sufficient information to enable a requested authority to fulfil the request. In case of a request for the service of documents, the relevant documents shall be the original or certified copies thereof, and the request shall indicate the name, address and any other relevant information for identifying the addressee, as well as a short summary of the attached document to be served, its purpose and the period within which it should be served.

(2) Where the request is not to be transmitted through information systems, or not to be sent to a designated contact or liaison point, or due to the sensitive nature of the information to be handled by a specific authority, the request should be sent through suitable ministerial channels. Member States and EU authorities
shall make suitable authorities as easily identifiable to outside authorities as possible.

(3) The requesting authority may, at any time, withdraw the request for assistance which it has sent to the requested authority. The decision to withdraw shall be transmitted to the requested authority immediately. In the case of a request for the service of documents, the originals transmitted to the requested authority shall be returned forthwith. Moreover, a request for the service of documents cannot be withdrawn once such documents have been served to the addressee. The requested authority shall inform the requesting authority immediately if this is the case.

(4) The information transmitted in the course of mutual assistance may only be used for the purposes for which it was exchanged.

(5) Any information, documents, findings, statements, certified true copies collected or information communicated in the course of mutual assistance may be invoked or used as evidence by all authorities of the Member State receiving it on the same basis as similar information or documents obtained within that State. An exception to such use exists where the requested authority has stated otherwise in accordance with EU law. Both the national laws of the requested and the requesting authority may prohibit the use of information as evidence if procedural or defence rights of the person concerned have been violated in the course of collecting the information.

(6) The requested authority may ask the requesting authority to report back to it on the results of the assistance provided. In such cases the requesting authority is under an obligation to send a report.

V-4 Duties of the requested authority

(1) The requested authority shall

(a) confirm the receipt of the request for assistance as soon as possible.
(b) comply with the request within the shortest possible period of time. Where the requested authority cannot comply with the request, it shall inform the requesting authority thereof and of the reasons for its failure to do so. In case of difficulties in meeting a request, the requested authority shall promptly inform the requesting authority with a view to finding a solution. Where the addressed authority is not the authority competent to comply with the request, it shall forward the request to its competent (national) counterpart and inform the requesting authority thereof.
(c) inform the requesting authority if it has evidence to suggest that information transmitted is inaccurate, or if it has been transmitted unlawfully.

(2) In order to comply

(a) with a request for information, the requested authority shall provide any pertinent information in its possession or obtain the information sought. To obtain the information sought, the requested authority, or the administrative authority to which it has recourse, shall proceed as though acting on its own account or, if the requested authority is a Member State authority, at the request of another authority in its own Member State;

(b) with a request for an inspection, the Member State authority shall conduct the inspection requested subject to existing constraints under national law and in accordance with EU law, or transfer the information required where it is already in its possession;

(c) with a request for the service of documents, the requested authority shall in accordance with the rules governing the notification of similar instruments in its own Member State, provide the addressee with all of the documents which it has received for the purpose of service.

(3) The requested authority is obliged to comply with any lawful request for assistance. It shall refuse to provide personal data where the transfer would infringe applicable EU or national data protection law.

(4) It may refuse to comply in the following cases:

(a) where the request does not comply with the requirements of Article V-3 (1).

(b) to comply with the request would lead to the disclosure of a commercial, industrial or professional secret, or of information the disclosure of which would be contrary to public policy or national security.

(c) the requesting authority could have reasonably been expected to fulfil the task itself.

(d) to comply would pose a disproportionate administrative burden on the requested authority.

(e) the law of the requested authority does not authorise the competent authority to carry out these enquiries or to collect or use that information for the requested authority’s own purposes, and the refusal is in accordance with EU law.
V-5  Right of a person concerned to be informed

(1) Where the transfer of data has been requested the person concerned as defined in Article VI-2(7) has a right to be informed by the requested authority of the intended transmission. The requested authority is not obliged to inform the person concerned where this would threaten the purpose for which assistance is sought, and where the decision not to inform such person is proportionate.

(2) Information communicated in any form in the course of mutual assistance shall enjoy the protection extended to similar information under the national law of the receiving Member State and the corresponding provisions applicable to EU authorities.

V-6  Allocation of costs

Member States and EU authorities shall renounce all claims against each other for the reimbursement of costs arising from any mutual assistance acts, except where mutual assistance involves particular problems leading to excessive costs. In such cases the requesting and requested authorities may agree on special reimbursement arrangements. A similar exception may be made, where appropriate, with respect to fees paid to outside actors, such as experts and translators.

C. Explanations

V-1  Scope and application of Book V

Paragraph 1

(1) Book V creates a set of minimum rules for mutual assistance which is applicable between authorities – both horizontally, between authorities belonging to different Member States, as well as vertically, between a Member State and an EU authority. The rules drafted equip administrative authorities with a set of default rules. They structure EU mutual assistance proceedings and provide authorities with a greater amount of clarity in their inter-administrative dealings. They apply to requests for mutual assistance which are sent when the requesting authority is implementing EU law through administrative action in the sense of Article I-4(1)(a)-(c). Book V does not regulate questions of judicial procedures.
Paragraph 2

(2) Paragraph 2 contains a non-exhaustive list of forms of mutual assistance. This does not exclude that other forms of mutual assistance exist. On the contrary, as observed in the introduction to Book V, mutual assistance owes much of its practical importance in the EU law sphere to its inherent flexibility. The obligation to transfer information upon request remains one of the forms of mutual assistance which is most used in the context of European administration. It can be found in a variety of sectors, for instance in the area of feed and food control or consumer protection. The obligation to transfer such information also implies a duty to conduct enquiries as becomes apparent in the field of taxation. Such considerations are also taken into account in the remainder of Book V, for instance in Article V-4(2)(a). The gathering of information can occur in a number of different ways, notably through investigations, interviews, inspections etc.

---


The inherent flexibility of mutual assistance allows for its use not only to request the transfer of information (here which the requested authority will also have to consider whether enquiries are needed) but also to request the conduct of specific inspections. The transfer of documents on behalf of another authority constitutes a third form of mutual assistance. It is referred to as “service of documents”.

**Paragraph 3**

Paragraph 3 draws an important distinction between Book III and Book V: Where administrative authorities are themselves parties to a proceeding, for example when a Member State authority is the addressee of a decision by a EU authority within the meaning of → Article III-2(1), they have corresponding duties as a party to the proceeding. Duties described under → Articles III-11 to III-13 do then not fall within the scope of Book V. In addition, reporting duties of a Member State which exist under a duty to inform as defined in → Article VI-2(2) do not fall within the scope of Book V either.

---


For example The Schengen acquis - Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985 between the Governments of the States of the Benelux Economic Union, the Federal Republic of Germany and the French Republic on the gradual abolition of checks at their common borders [2000] OJ L239/19, Art 49(e) judicial documents.

A point of discussion is the relationship between supervisory powers of EU authorities, especially the Commission, with regard to Member States implementing EU law and obligations under mutual assistance. Supervisory powers require a specific legal basis in EU law, which the rules on mutual assistance do not provide. Therefore, Book V does not establish a general supervisory power for EU authorities and the drafting team assumes that Book V does not create duties for supervised authorities in relation to the supervisory authority. Supervisory powers will be regulated in sector-specific legislation which will also address the specific duties of the supervised authority in providing information for the purpose of effective supervision.

Paragraph 4

As was already explained in para 5 of the introduction, Book V focusses on mutual assistance and does not cover judicial assistance and enforcement assistance.

V-2 General concept of mutual assistance

Paragraph 1

The concept of mutual assistance as proposed in these rules shall not replace action of the administration in charge of a procedure but shall be only an auxiliary tool. This is inherent in the notion of mutual assistance, which is restricted to those instances when assistance is truly needed. The drafting team chose to use the term 'reasonably be expected' in order to limit the requesting authorities' right to seek assistance. It can be understood in a manner corresponding to a ground of refusal provided in Article 21(2)(g), Joint Council of Europe OECD Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance in Tax Matters, which allows a requested State Party to refuse a request for assistance "if the applicant State has not pursued all reasonable measures available under its laws or administrative practice, except where recourse to such measures would give rise to disproportionate difficulty". In line with this reasoning, Article V-4(3)(c) allows refusing a request for assistance where the requesting authority could have reasonably been expected to fulfil the task itself.

Reasons to request assistance may therefore fall into either one of these categories: Legal obstacles render it difficult for the authority to fulfil the task on its own or factual circumstances exist which render the fulfilment of the task difficult. Mutual assistance may also be used for considerations of administrative efficiency. Lastly, any action linked to a request for mutual assistance, or its execution, has to be in compliance with the principles of EU administrative law, especially legality, subsidiarity, proportionality and effectiveness.

The principle of proportionality implies that an authority, when requesting assistance, should ensure that the assistance sought does not cause more work for the assisting authority than what the assistance can reasonably be expected to be worth for the assisted authority. In other words, the request should not be more burdensome than the advantage which can be gained. Also, national administrative authorities have to take care that their national administrative laws on how to proceed with mutual assistance requests may not only render the implementation and application of EU law impossible or disproportionately difficult, but inversely, they ensure equivalence with national mutual assistance requirements and effectiveness with respect to being able to comply with assistance requests.

Paragraph 2

Electronic forms of communication are standard in present-day administration; their use should be encouraged wherever this is possible. Formal structures exist in a variety of fields such as taxation and customs, as well as in alert systems.18

---

Nonetheless, other forms of communication continue to exist such as written or oral communication.\textsuperscript{19} Rules on standard and emergency situations should be designed to fit divergent forms of communication.

**Paragraph 3**

Many existing legislative acts address the question of language for either the request or its response or both.\textsuperscript{20} It follows the general concept expressed in the first paragraph of Article V-2, which confers upon the requesting authority the primary responsibility for the fulfillment of its tasks. It can be expected that the necessary efforts of time and expense required for translation will be borne by the administration which will benefit from the acts of assistance of another authority. This proposed solution has two advantages: First, a requesting authority can better judge exactly which information is the most accurate for the purpose of its procedure than the requested authority. Additionally, parties to the procedure will then be able to review the accuracy of the information by also having access to the original document and thereby being able to analyse the accuracy of the translation.

In relation to the service of document, the request and the document attached (to be served to a third party) have to be distinguished from each other. In accordance with the inter-administrative focus of Book V, paragraph 3 mandates only the translation of the request but not of the document itself. This inter-administrative focus is rooted in the concept of mutual assistance while the language requirements concerning the document are an element of the legal relationship between the requesting authority and the addressee of the accession of the Republic of Croatia \cite[p. 9]{2013:oj:l158:1}, Article 21(1) of Council Framework Decision 2009/315/JHA of 26 February 2009 on the organisation and content of the exchange of information extracted from the criminal record between Member States \cite[p. 23]{2009:oj:l93:23}, Article 10 of Regulation (EC) 2006/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 October 2004 on cooperation between national authorities responsible for the enforcement of consumer protection laws (the Regulation on consumer protection cooperation) \cite[p. 1]{2004:oj:l364:1} last amended by Directive 2013/11/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 on alternative dispute resolution for consumer disputes and amending Regulation (EC) 2006/2004 and Directive 2009/22/EC (Directive on consumer ADR) \cite[p. 63]{2013:oj:l165:63}, Article 12(4).

\textsuperscript{19} For example Council Act of 18 December 1997 drawing up, on the basis of Article K.3 of the Treaty on European Union, the Convention on mutual assistance and cooperation between customs administrations \cite[p. 4]{1998:oj:c24:1} of the Annex.

document. Where sector-specific law regulates the translation of the document itself (or parts thereof) for the protection of the rights of the individual this is of course to be evaluated positively. Regulatory options can mandate the translation of the document before or after its transmission if the addressee complains of not being able to understand the document, potentially with a limited stay of proceedings where necessary.21

Paragraph 4

As becomes apparent in Article V-2 paragraph 4, as well as in Articles V-3(1)(a),(b) and V-2(4), Book V works on the basis of a divided standard of legality, the dividing line being the identity of the acting authority. The law of the requesting Member State governs the permissibility of the request, while the law of the requested Member State governs its compliance with a request and any follow-up assistance. Moreover, any action undertaken by the relevant authorities must adhere to the general principle of sincere cooperation and other specific conditions laid down by relevant EU law. Where a request is made or complied with by a EU authority, EU law governs the conduct of the respective authority. The decision to designate the national law of the acting authority as applicable law was motivated by the following considerations: First, it is a view which corresponds to a number of EU law provisions on mutual assistance in sectors such as agriculture, customs and tax law,22 although the respective


instruments do not necessarily reflect the wording chosen here. Second, it minimizes the margin of error to a certain degree, as the administrative authority may be expected to be most familiar with its own national laws. The national laws are of course complemented by EU law. The latter comprises not only general principles but also more specific, additional criteria, which in turn depend on the applicable sector-specific law. Such ‘additional’ criteria can *inter alia* be found in Article 27(3) of Directive 2004/38.  

**Paragraph 5**

(14) The possibility of a Member State to *initiate proceedings* against another Member State which has failed to fulfil its obligations under the treaties in accordance with Article 259 TFEU, or of the Commission to initiate proceedings against a Member State in accordance with Article 258 TFEU, of course remains unaffected by this paragraph.

**V-3 Duties of the requesting authority**

**Paragraph 1**

(15) Article V-3 contains the requesting authority’s duties when seeking assistance from another authority. They *serve multiple purposes*: They enhance administrative efficiency, protect the individual and provide greater clarity by structuring mutual assistance across sectors. The formal requirements for a
request which are established by this paragraph serve a dual purpose: first, they seek to support the administration and to increase administrative efficiency. By providing the requested authority with all the relevant information, including the intended and desired use of the requested information, it is easier for the requested authority to comply with the request speedily and completely, minimizing risks of a second request for assistance. Moreover, if a request includes a statement of facts, this may limit the amount of data which the requesting authority deems relevant to satisfy the need for information and then transfers. By contrast, a duty to duly motivate a request protects the requested authority against an influx of requests for assistance which may be useful for the requesting authority but is not truly needed. Such a duty to motivate one’s request already exists in some areas of EU law, for instance in Article 28(3) Directive 2006/123. This need to indicate a specific purpose is also in line with data protection law. The duty to duly motivate a request is extended by the model rules to cover the reasons for the requesting authority’s inability to conduct the task itself. While this is not practiced currently, it seems justified in light of the narrow notion of mutual assistance adopted in the model rules which is reflected in the grounds of refusal in Article V-4(4).


As a second aim, some of the obligations seek to protect the individual. For instance, the fact that the requesting authority should specify the legal basis for its request for assistance constitutes an innovative rule and is currently not standard practice in EU law in this form. Different EU legal acts often specify in detail which actions may be taken or which information may be transferred for the purposes of the instrument. The duty to specify the legal basis is intended to remind the authorities involved not to go beyond what is provided for in EU law. This notion of a purpose limitation can i.e. be found in Article 13 Regulation 1024/2012\(^{28}\) and is also reflected in Article V-3(4). To oblige authorities to provide the relevant legal basis would thus provide a first tier of control by ensuring that all authorities are aware of the origin of their powers to ask for assistance and their limitations. Similarly, the obligation to specify if similar requests have been sent to other Member States is meant to render it more difficult for individual Member States to use mutual assistance to create an ad hoc information network. Such an ad hoc network would lack the safeguards necessary for such a system, which are provided for in Book VI.

**Paragraph 2**

(17) Paragraph 2 follows established practice.\(^{29}\)

**Paragraph 3**

(18) The option to withdraw a request ensures that where assistance is either not necessary within the meaning of Article V-2(1) but the requesting authority mistakenly assumed it was, or where it is no longer necessary due to changed circumstances, the requesting authority has the possibility to withdraw the request.\(^{30}\)

**Paragraph 4**

(19) Where information is transmitted between authorities (especially where these are located in different jurisdictions) it is essential to regulate the way in which this

---

information may be used.\textsuperscript{31} This protects data protection standards which provide that authorities may not use personal data for purposes other than the one for which it was collected.\textsuperscript{32} For the restriction on the usage of information in information systems, please consult \textsuperscript{\rightarrow} Article VI-24. Where the applicable law allows for the further use of the information exchanged, including access to information, such more specific norms take precedence over Article V-3(4).

\textbf{Paragraph 5}

(20) The use of information received in the course of mutual assistance as evidence by the authorities of the requesting Member State is regulated in a number of EU law provisions.\textsuperscript{33} Article V-3(5) creates a \textit{fall-back clause} which allows the use of such information. At the same time it recognizes that the requested authority may prohibit the use of information as evidence in accordance with Union law. One example for such a prohibition is the refusal of the requested authority to consent where sector-specific law requires its consent before information can be used as evidence. An example for the latter is the cooperation of law enforcement authorities in Article 1(4) Council Decision 2006/960.\textsuperscript{34}

(21) The drafting team did not include a provision into the model rules on the consequences of sharing information within a mutual \textit{assistance procedure}

\textsuperscript{31} For one example of how this is regulated see European Convention on the obtaining abroad of information and evidence in administrative matters [1978] ETS 100, Art 16.

\textsuperscript{32} Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 55(3); compare Opinion of the European Data Protection Supervisor on the proposal for a Council Regulation on administrative cooperation and combating fraud in the field of value added tax (recast) (2010/C 66/01), para 37.


which originated from procedures violating rights of defence or other procedural rights of individuals. Not only does this book generally refrain from establishing remedies. Also, the inclusion of such a provision might prove too controversial at this point in time since the consequences of a violation of procedural rights and defence rights vary greatly between the various legal systems of the EU. As a consequence, the inclusion of such a prohibition in the model rules appeared to the drafting team too invasive into national administrative law. Such violations may be remedied differently depending on the respective administrative law framework. Therefore, Article V-3(5) states that Member State laws may prohibit the use of such information as evidence but this approach is not mandatory. This does of course not relieve courts of the obligation to consider whether such evidence must be excluded to avoid the violation of fundamental rights as i.e. formulated in Steffensen (2003). Moreover, paragraph 5 does not allow authorities to circumvent the general restriction on the subsequent use of information established in paragraph 4.

**Paragraph 6**

(22) The obligation to report back to the requested authority where this is desired is inspired by rules in the tax law sector. It can build an authority’s confidence and trust in the administrative authority of another Member State. Of course, this is only the case if the report is indeed useful and not too burdensome on the requesting authority.

---

**V-4 Duties of the requested authority**

**Paragraph 1**

---

35 Case C-276/01 Steffensen [2003] ECR I-3735, para 81 subparagraph (2).
Corresponding to Article V-3, Article V-4 creates duties for the requested authority, further structuring the mutual assistance procedure. Paragraph 1 sets out the primary obligation of the requested authority, which is to comply with the request. The time-frame in which the requested authority has to confirm receipt of the request has to be interpreted in accordance with the diverging time-frames which exist in sector-specific instruments. It should, in any event, occur as soon as possible in a given case. The duty to communicate a refusal to comply under Article V-4(3) or V-4(4), or any difficulties in complying with the request to the requesting authority, is a manifestation of the duty of sincere cooperation. The duty to provide the requesting authority with an update when the requested authority learns that the information it provided was either inaccurate or obtained unlawfully strengthens the protection of personal data and furthers mutual trust among the different administrative authorities.

Paragraph 2

In the drafting process of the duty to comply with a request for information the question arose how to limit in the best possible way the scope of information to be transmitted. The drafting team ultimately opted for ‘any pertinent


information’ which has to be read in light of restrictions which the different sector-specific laws impose. This means that limitations on the exchange which exist in sector-specific law are of course applicable and relevant legislation should specify as much as possible the type of information which may be transmitted. Where no or little specification is given, ‘any pertinent information’ has to be judged by the requested authority in light of the information it has been given under V-3(1). As far as the formulation 'as though acting on its own accord' is concerned, similar notions can be found in a variety of instruments, i.e. in Article 8(4) Regulation 389/2012 or Article 6(3) Directive 2011/16.41

(25) In connection with the obligation to comply with a request for an inspection, it is important to recall the dividing line between Book III and Book V which was explained in paragraph 10 of the introduction to this Book.

(26) As far as the obligation to comply with a request for the service of documents is concerned, similar wording can be found in different instruments.42 There are different ways in which this obligation can be given effect, such as notification by postal services or through consular agents. The specific manner of service


depends on the requirement laid down in national and/or sector-specific law. The duty upon Member State authorities to serve documents when requested by EU authorities is based on Article 297(2) TFEU.

**Paragraphs 3 and 4**

(27) Paragraphs 3 and 4 are an important element in the overall structure of Book V. They mandate that lawful requests for assistance have to be complied with unless a **ground for refusal** exempts the authority from this obligation. In order to protect personal data, the drafting team opted for a list of grounds of refusal divided between a mandatory ground of refusal in paragraph 3 and a number of voluntary grounds of refusal in paragraph 4.

(28) In paragraph 3 the decision to include a **possible infringement of national data protection law** as a mandatory ground of refusal is necessary as long as large parts of data protection law are regulated on the national level. At present national data protection laws remain the focal point of national data protection implementing Directive 95/46/EC (currently under review), also in the implementation of EU law.

(29) Paragraph 4 lists **voluntary grounds of refusal** listed. Grounds of refusal in paragraph 4 are without prejudice to the obligations arising out of the principle of sincere cooperation and may of course be made mandatory in a specific EU legal act.

(30) Paragraph 4’s first ground of refusal is a **formal** one. It allows authorities to refuse requests where they do not comply with the standards set out in Article V-3(1). This in turn will encourage authorities to adhere to these standards and ensure that their purpose as set out in paragraphs 14 and 15 above is fulfilled.44

---


44 Contrast European Convention on the obtaining abroad of information and evidence in administrative matters [1978] ETS 100, Art 6; European Convention on the service of documents abroad of documents relating to administrative matters [1977] ETS 94, Art 5 both of which oblige the requested authority to inform the requesting authority of perceived deficits, presumably with a view to remedying them to allow the assistance
The second ground of refusal exempts the authority from the obligation to assist where this would violate rules of professional or commercial secrecy, be contrary to public policy or violate national security. Similar grounds of refusal can be found in a number of instruments in the tax law sector and CoE Conventions. The refusal to provide information due to national security concerns in the area of vertical mutual assistance also is in line with Article 346(1)(a) TFEU. Except for this exemption which is provided in the treaty, exemptions to the duty to provide vertical, informational mutual assistance have to be understood in a narrow manner. Already in early ECJ case-law, namely two Commission v Hellenic Republic of Greece cases in 1988, the court observed that Member States were under an obligation to provide the Commission with information to facilitate the tasks which were given to it under the treaty.

The third ground of refusal mirrors the concept of mutual assistance explored in Article V-2(1), which is based on the understanding that the primary responsibility for fulfilling the task rests with the requesting authority.
Therefore, when the requesting authority can reasonably be expected to fulfil the task on its own, the requested authority may refuse the request. However, this ground of refusal may not be used by Member States to attempt to escape their cooperative duties under EU law. To be able to claim this ground of refusal the requested authority must have good reasons to believe that the requesting authority could conduct the task itself without too much difficulty. Where the Commission cannot fulfil the task itself because of practical hurdles – its administrative resources being significantly smaller than those of the Member States – it could not reasonably be expected to fulfil the task itself. In comparison, this ground will in all likelihood be much harder to use by a Member State authority to refuse a request by EU authorities than a request by other Member State authorities.

The fourth ground of refusal seeks to prevent that requests become a disproportionate burden to the requested authority and hinders it in fulfilling its own obligation. In this scenario not only does the amount of requests received


Compare Revised Explanatory Report to Joint Council OECD Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance in Tax Matters as amended by the protocol, para 201.

by the requested authority have to be considered, but the relative importance of the respective tasks has to be taken into account as well, especially in view of Article 197(1) TFEU.

(34) The fifth ground of refusal can be used both for horizontal\(^{51}\) and vertical requests for assistance. Any refusal will be reviewed under the **principles of equivalence and effectiveness**. A simple refusal to cooperate due to a lack of national law permitting an authority to act, for instance, is contrary to the principle of equivalence.\(^{52}\)

(35) The drafting group discussed but ultimately **excluded further possible grounds** for refusal other than those currently listed in paragraph 4. First, this applies to grounds which were considered not to be suitable for general rules on mutual assistance.\(^{53}\) Second, the drafters propose not to include reciprocity as a ground for refusal. Currently, a number of instruments still provide for a ground of refusal which is linked, in a more or less direct way, to a notion of reciprocity\(^{54}\). In view of amendment by Council Regulation (EU) 517/2013 of 13 May 2013 adapting certain regulations and decisions in the fields of free movement of goods, freedom of movement for persons, company law, competition policy, agriculture, food safety, veterinary and phytosanitary policy, transport policy, energy, taxation, statistics, trans-European networks, judiciary and fundamental rights, justice, freedom and security, environment, customs union, external relations, foreign, security and defence policy and institutions, by reason of the accession of the Republic of Croatia [2013] OJ L158/1, Art 25(1)(b).


\(^{52}\) Contrast European Convention on the obtaining abroad of information and evidence in administrative matters [1978] ETS 100, Art 7(1)(d) “that its domestic law or customs prevent the assistance requested.” See also Explanatory Report to the European Convention on the obtaining abroad of information and evidence in administrative matters [1978] ETS 100, para 34.

\(^{53}\) For example Regulation (EU) 1227/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2011 on wholesale energy market integrity and transparency [2011] OJ L326/1, Art 16(5)(b),(c): “(b) judicial proceedings have already been initiated in respect of the same actions and against the same persons before the authorities of the Member State addressed; or (c) a final judgment has already been delivered in relation to such persons for the same actions in the Member State addressed.

Article 197(1) TFEU, this might be regarded to be an outdated requirement which should be eliminated from EU law provisions on mutual assistance.

V-5 Right of a person concerned to be informed

Paragraph 1

This article creates a **right to be informed where personal data is about to be transmitted** to another authority, both where the authority is from another Member State and where it is a EU authority. It is currently not standard practice in mutual assistance instruments but it exists in Data Protection law and is an important innovation included in Book V. Existing standards of data protection provide for the data subject to be informed prior to a transmission or no later than before first disclosure of the data to a third party. The exact duties depend on whether the information was directly obtained from the data subject or stems from another source.\(^{55}\) Article 18(1) Regulation 1024/2012 provides for a right to be informed without mentioning the point in time when this right is effective.\(^{56}\) Article 37(2) Regulation 767/2008 provides for a right of information on the usage of the regulations and decisions in the fields of free movement of goods, freedom of movement for persons, company law, competition policy, agriculture, food safety, veterinary and phytosanitary policy, transport policy, energy, taxation, statistics, trans-European networks, judiciary and fundamental rights, justice, freedom and security, environment, customs union, external relations, foreign, security and defence policy and institutions, by reason of the accession of the Republic of Croatia \[2013\] OJ L158/1, Art 25(3); Council Directive 2011/16/EU of 15 February 2011 on administrative cooperation in the field of taxation and repealing Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data \[1995\] OJ L281/31 last amended by Regulation (EC) 1882/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 September 2003 adapting to Council Decision 1999/468/EC the provisions relating to committees which assist the Commission in the exercise of its implementing powers laid down in instruments subject to the procedure referred to in Article 251 of the EC Treaty \[2003\] OJ L284/1, Arts 10, 11; Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data \[2001\] OJ L8/1 last amended by Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data \[2007\] OJ L164/35, Arts 11, 12; Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 14.


information at point of data collection, but this occurs within an information system.57

(37) This being said, the CJ observed in Sabou (2013), a case which concerned the implementation of Directive 77/799, that respect for the rights of defence did not require that a taxpayer be notified of a decision to collect information, nor did it require him or her to be heard at the point of inquiry or require him or her to be involved in the stage of information gathering, in particular the examination of witnesses.58 The court held that that the these actions were still part of the investigatory phase of a procedure and the refusal to inform the person concerned did not negate his or her right to be heard before a decision adversely affecting him or her is taken. The drafting team, similar to the court in Sabou, does not view the right to be informed prior transmission as a right which is mandated by the rights of defence. However, it is a procedural right of an individual natural or legal person concerned. Several reasons speak in favour of establishing this procedural right which include, first, that not every transmission of data will lead to a decision adversely affecting the individual, in the process of which he or she will normally be informed of the transmission of information. Where no decision is reached this should not leave the individual unaware of information related to him or her being transmitted. Second, individuals may have the option to participate in the information gathering in the requested Member State. Such rights can only be effectively used if the individual is made aware of the data transmission in the first place.

(38) Of course, there may be instances where a refusal to inform the individual is justified to protect the underlying purpose of the request for assistance. This need is also recognized in the Directive 95/46.59 Such cases were taken into account when drafting the second sentence of paragraph 1 allowing the

requested authority to defer the individual’s right to be informed when two conditions are fulfilled: The duty to inform would threaten the purpose of the request for assistance and the refusal to inform the individual is in line with the principle of proportionality. By contrast, and in line with general data protection law, where these two conditions are no longer fulfilled, the requested authority is under a duty to inform the individual ex post. Irrespective of these considerations, that the right to be informed will not apply in the case of a service of documents. This is based on the assumption that in such cases persons concerned are informed by virtue of the documents served.

**Paragraph 2**

Paragraph 2 aims at ensuring that all information which has been exchanged under the procedure of mutual assistance shall be protected, in compliance with the principles of equivalence and effectiveness (derived from the principle of

---

sincere cooperation under Article 4(3) TEU), in the same way as any other information would be within the Member State. This is not only important for business secrets but also for personal data.

V-6 Allocation of costs

(40) Article V-6 regulates the financial aspects of mutual assistance. Its starting point is a complete renunciation of claims by the authorities involved subject to only two exceptions.61 This is motivated by the need to ensure a smooth functioning of the European administration, both between different Member State authorities and EU and MS authorities. It is inspired by 3 provisions: Article 20(2) Directive 2010/24, Article 26 Regulation 389/2012 and Article 21(2) Directive 2011/16.62 The European Convention on Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters started from a comparable premise already in 1959, the new Commission Proposal for a General Data Protection Regulation in turn prohibits any fee for “any actions taken following a request for mutual assistance”.63 However, since a request or a number of related requests may lead to excessive costs, it was deemed more feasible to provide for a narrow exception to the general prohibition. By contrast, no exception was provided for cases where requests for assistance have been withdrawn by the requesting authority. Such a rule could lead the requesting authority to refuse withdrawing a request even where a specific action is no

---


longer necessary or a particular piece of information no longer needed. Where a requested authority is faced with excessive costs (be it due to the sheer number of “withdrawn requests” or the scope of one request) or where it has to pay external experts, it can still reclaim the costs under Article V-6.
Structure

A. Introduction to Book VI

I. Scope and application of Book VI and its relation to Books II to V

II. Relation to general data protection law and freedom of information rights

III. Reasons for a Legal Framework for composite information management activities

IV. Types of information management activities and adequate regulatory standards

V. Rights, obligations and organisational structures

B. Model Rules

Chapter 1: General Provisions

VI-1 Scope and application of Book VI

VI-2 Definitions

VI-3 Need for a basic act

VI-4 Evaluation of information management activities

VI-5 Duties of sincere cooperation with regard to information systems

VI-6 Competent authorities

VI-7 Contact points

VI-8 Management authorities for IT systems

VI-9 Principle of transparent information management

VI-10 Principle of data quality

Chapter 2: Structured information mechanisms

VI-11 Standards for structured information mechanisms

Chapter 3: Duties to inform other public authorities without prior request and databases

Book VI - Administrative Information Management © ReNEUAL SC 2014 232
Section 1: General standards for duties to inform and databases .......250
  VI-12 General standards for duties to inform ................................. 250
  VI-13 General standards for databases ........................................ 250
  VI-14 Verification ........................................................................ 251

Section 2: Management of information ............................................251
  Subsection 1: Access to data and information................................. 251
    VI-15 Information and access for persons concerned ................... 251
    VI-16 Access for competent authorities ...................................... 252
    VI-17 Access management rules in information systems ............... 253
  Subsection 2: Alteration and deletion of data and information .......... 253
    VI-18 Competences to alter and delete data ............................... 253
    VI-19 Obligations to update, correct or delete data ................. 253
  Subsection 3: Use of data and information .................................... 254
    VI-20 Duty to use information in activities and to consult databases 254
    VI-21 Duty to independently assess information provided through 
          information systems ........................................................... 254
    VI-22 Duty to take specific action as a result of information ......... 255
    VI-23 Exemption clause .............................................................. 255
    VI-24 Restrictions on the use of data and information .............. 255
  Subsection 4: Data protection and information security ............... 255
    VI-25 General data protection duties .......................................... 255
    VI-26 Storage, blocking and deletion of data exchanged under a 
          duty to inform ......................................................................... 256
    VI-27 Storage, blocking and deletion of data beyond procedures 
          associated with a duty to inform ............................................ 256
    VI-28 Confidentiality .................................................................. 257
    VI-29 Security standards for IT systems .................................... 257

Chapter 4: Supervision and dispute resolution .................................257
  Section 1: General supervision and dispute resolution ............... 257
    VI-30 Establishment of a Supervisory Authority ......................... 258
    VI-31 Mediation procedure between participating authorities ...... 258
    VI-32 Binding inter-administrative decisions .............................. 259
    VI-33 Power to grant access to data and to alter or delete data ...... 259
  Section 2: Data protection supervision of databases ................. 259
VI-34 Internal supervision by Data Protection Officers ..................... 259
VI-35 Cooperative external data protection supervision of databases.... .............................................................. 260
VI-36 External supervision by the European Data Protection Supervisor ........................................................................................................ 260
VI-37 External data protection supervision by National Supervisory Authorities ........................................................................................................... 261
VI-38 Cooperation between National Supervisory Authorities and the European Data Protection Supervisor ........................................................... 261
VI-39 Data protection supervision of databases by the European Data Protection Board .......................................................... 262

Chapter 5: Remedies and Liability .............................................................. 263
VI-40 Right to compensation in relation to composite information management activities .............................................................. 263
VI-41 Penalties for unlawful data processing ........................................ 264

C. Explanations .............................................................................................. 265

Chapter 1: General provisions .................................................................... 265
VI-1 Scope and application of Book VI ...................................................... 265
VI-2 Definitions ......................................................................................... 266
VI-3 Need for a basic act .............................................................................. 270
VI-4 Evaluation of information management activities ........................................... 272
VI-5 Duties of sincere cooperation with regard to information systems ................................................................. 273
VI-6 Competent authorities / VI-7 Contact points / VI-8 Management authorities for IT systems .......................................................... 273
VI-9 Principle of transparent information management / VI-10 Principle of data quality .......................................................... 278

Chapter 2: Structures Information mechanisms ........................................ 279
VI-11 Standards for structured information mechanisms ........................................... 279

Chapter 3: Duties to inform other public authorities without prior request and databases .......................................................... 281

Section 1: General standards for duties to inform and databases ........... 282
VI-12 General standards for duties to inform .................................................. 282
VI-13 General standards for databases .......................................................... 283
VI-14 Verification ...................................................................................... 283

Section 2: Management of information ...................................................... 286
Subsection 1: Access to data and information.............................. 286

VI-15 Information to and access for persons concerned.............. 286

VI-16 Access for competent authorities ...................................... 290

VI-17 Access management rules in information systems ............... 290

Subsection 2: Alteration and deletion of data and information ...... 290

Subsection 3: Use of data and information................................. 295

Subsection 4: Data protection and information security ............... 298

Chapter 4: Supervision and dispute resolution............................. 302

Section 1: General supervision and dispute resolution ............... 304

Section 2: Data protection supervision of databases .................. 306

Chapter 5: Remedies and Liability........................................... 316

VI-40 Right to compensation in relation to composite information
management activities.......................................................... 316

VI-41 Penalties for unlawful data processing........................... 317
A. Introduction to Book VI

I. Scope and application of Book VI and its relation to Books II to V

(1) Book VI deals with specific categories of inter-administrative information management activities consisting either in certain forms of inter-administrative information exchange or in databases directly accessible to public authorities.

(2) Information management is a core feature of each administrative procedure. The sharing of information is a key element of decentralised yet effective implementation of EU law within the internal market. Information-related activities are often the essence of composite decision-making procedures already partially addressed in Books II-IV. This is especially true for Book III with extensive rules on information gathering, inspections, hearings, participation of third parties and consultation of other authorities. In addition, mutual assistance, as regulated in Book V, is a core element of EU administrative law and consists to a large extent in informational mutual assistance. This means that Book VI, first, only regulates a specific set of information activities, and second, it supplements the other books by regulating certain horizontal aspects which give rise to distinct problems of information law. These various provisions on information management are essential pre-conditions for the realisation of the right to good administration. In requiring fair and impartial decision making good administration depends on procedures which allow administrations taking into account and reasoning about the relevant facts of a case including those which arise from other jurisdictions within the EU.

(3) Existing information exchange schemes regularly involve EU as well as national authorities. Similarly, the most important databases are databases as defined in

---

Article VI-2(3) and thereby accessible to EU as well as to national authorities. Consequently, Book VI follows a comprehensive approach concerning its scope of application including not only information management activities of EU authorities but also of national authorities. In other words, Book VI is applicable to all forms of composite information management activities. As these issues can only marginally be regulated by existing national administrative law, such a comprehensive approach offers a competence saving approach vis-à-vis national legal orders.

(4) At this stage of the ReNEUAL project Book VI focuses only on inter-administrative information management activities as these are the basis of, or at least supportive to, administrative actions regulated in Books II to IV. This includes, importantly, provisions on tracing informational input into decision-making. This feature is an important gap-filler enabling judicial review of decision-making procedures with input from various jurisdictions and will thus contribute to ensuring effective judicial review within the EU under the principle restated by Article 47 CFR.

II. Relation to general data protection law and freedom of information rights

(5) Book VI combines rules on structural issues (procedures, organisation, inter-administrative obligations) as well as on data protection aspects of information law. The rationale behind this is that data protection needs to be integrated into general information law provisions in order to be effective. At the same time, it must be applied in the context of the general objectives of information law so as to not be excessively burdensome.

(6) Therefore, Book VI attempts to find a fair balance between these objectives of information law, by not simply duplicating general data protection rules but

---

Footnotes:

rather by adequately adapting them to the problems and needs of inter-administrative information exchange and databases.

(7) For example, Article VI-9 establishes the principle of transparent information management, including for instance duties to record data processing activities. This duty supports data protection but it also fosters inter-administrative accountability and interaction with regard to collaborative information gathering. Article VI-19 establishes different obligations, to update, correct or delete data. While Article VI-19(3) explicitly provides an individual ‘subjective’ right for persons concerned (including data subjects) in line with general data protection principles, other paragraphs are predominantly concerned with establishing obligations and rights applicable in the inter-administrative relationships not confined to data protection. Article VI-19(5) on data flagging combines the latter two approaches. Finally, Article VI-34 provides an obligation to establish internal supervision by data protection officers. This rule is declaratory with regard to EU authorities but innovative for national authorities at least at present. Other examples will be highlighted in the respective explanations.

(8) The process of reform of the EU’s general legislative framework governing data protection law might result in the need to adjust these ReNEUAL Model Rules accordingly. However, including data protection rules into the general provisions on EU administrative law can be a contribution to the overall simplification of the legal system in that sector-specific law so far integrating data protection rules might, instead of re-regulating data protection rules, in future be able to refer to the general rules on administrative procedure.

---


4 It remains to be seen whether the similar Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 35 will be enacted.

At this stage of the project Book VI does not cover rules on access to documents or the proactive display of data held by public authorities. Therefore, the respective rules in Regulation 1049/2001 on access to documents\(^6\) as well as in the Directives 2003/4 (Access to environmental information)\(^7\) and Directive 2007/2 (Infrastructure for Spatial Information in the European Community (INSPIRE))\(^8\) remain unaffected (see Art VI-1(3)). The same holds true with regard to specific standards for public announcements by public authorities, particularly product warnings.

### III. Reasons for a Legal Framework for composite information management activities

A legal framework for composite information management activities is necessary to steer the informational course of composite administrative procedures and provide the various actors involved in such procedures with legal certainty as to their tasks and obligations. The objectives of such a legal framework are manifold.

First, such rules must ensure the transparency of composite information management actions. When confronted with such composite administrative procedures, natural and legal persons should be in a position to identify the actors, their duties and to allocate responsibility accordingly.

Second, a framework should ensure that the various stages of the composite information management activities comply with the procedural rights afforded to concerned persons and third parties in EU administrative procedures. The complexity of composite procedures enhances the quality of administration in the common interest. At the same time, such complexity should not come at the cost of complying with procedural rights.


Third, a framework for composite information management activities should provide solutions to overcome the challenges stemming from the inherent fragmentation of composite procedures. In order to do so, it should address the resulting multi-jurisdictional aspect of composite information management activities and the conflicts of laws stemming therefrom. A legal framework for composite information management activities should also overcome the traditional horizontal and vertical split of supervisory competences. It should provide a solution adapted to the multi-level integrated nature of composite information management activities in addition to securing the effectiveness of judicial protection.

The supervisory and judicial procedures should ensure the efficiency of administrative action while at the same time guaranteeing that concerned persons are in a position to obtain enforcement of their rights.

With regard to multi-jurisdictionalism, it is also essential to reduce the potential for horizontal and vertical conflicts of laws to a minimum.

In light of the above considerations, Book VI complements procedural rules on composite information management activities with suitable organisational structures. These procedural and institutional structures must provide for satisfactory data quality. They must also regulate the conditions for lawful information gathering, exchange and use within composite information procedures.

IV. Types of information management activities and adequate regulatory standards

In order to establish a legal infrastructure for information management activities which is not excessively burdensome on the one hand, and to provide the legal standards necessary in a EU based on the rule of law on the other hand, Book VI takes a differentiated approach. Book VI also provides for a very flexible legal infrastructure. We prefer such a comprehensive, while at the same time differentiated and flexible, legal arrangement to a very selective approach with only a few minimum standards.
First, the regulatory standards of Book VI apply only to the specified information management activities (see Article VI-1 and Article VI-2). These standards vary for the different types of information management activities:

- databases\(^9\), which are necessarily supported by an information system as defined in Article VI-2(4);
- duties to inform\(^10\) other authorities, if they are supported by an information system as defined in Article VI-2(4);
- structured information mechanisms\(^11\), if they are supported by an information system as defined in Article VI-2(4);
- (simple) duties to inform other authorities;
- (simple) structured information mechanisms.

As a consequence only some rules apply to all information management activities as defined in Article VI-1: Article VI-3 (need for a basic act)\(^12\); Article VI-4(1), (2) (evaluation); Article VI-6 (competent authorities); Article VI-9 (principle of transparency, data tagging); Article VI-10 (principle of data quality); Article VI-40 (compensation); Article VI-41 (penalties for unlawful data processing).

Other rules apply only if an information management activity is supported by an information system (in the sense of the definition in Article VI-2): Article VI-5 (specific duties of sincere cooperation); Article VI-17 (access management rules); Article VI-21 (duty to independently assess information); Article VI-30 (Supervisory Authority); Article VI-31 (mediation procedure); Article VI-32 (binding inter-administrative decisions); Article VI-33 (powers of the Supervisory Authority to grant access to/to alter/delete data). In this context, some rules are applicable specifically to IT systems only such as Article VI-8 (management authorities for IT systems) and Article VI-29 (security standards).

Some rules apply only to databases (in the sense of the definition in Article VI-2): Article VI-4(3) (duty to report in the context of evaluations); Article VI-13 (General standards); Article VI-26 (Data storage, blocking and deletion under a duty to inform); Article VI-27 (storage, blocking and deletion beyond administrative procedures)); Article VI-34 (internal supervision by data protection officers); Article VI-35 (cooperative external data protection supervision; Article

---

\(^9\) As defined in Art VI-2(3).
\(^10\) As defined in Art VI-2(2).
\(^11\) As defined in Art VI-2(1).
\(^12\) But note the exemption in para 4 for pilot projects.
VI-36 (external supervision by EDPS); Article VI-37 (external data protection supervision by National Supervisory Authorities); Article VI-38 (cooperation of National Supervisory Authorities and the EDPS); Article VI-39 (data protection supervision by the European Data Protection Board).

(22) The following **rules apply only to duties to inform:** Article VI-12 (General standards); Article VI-26 (data storage, blocking and deletion under a duty to inform)

(23) Additionally, **some requirements** in this book are deliberately construed as a **legislative option.** In contrast to the *lex specialis* rule generally adopted in Article I-2 (opt-out solution), these requirements only apply if the legislator renders them expressly applicable in sector-specific law (opt-in solution): Article VI-7 (contact points); Article VI-8(4) (specification of the basic act for IT systems); Article VI-14 (verification); Article VI-18(2) (possibility of assigning the competence to alter/delete information to other persons; Article VI-19(2) (possibility of establishing an obligation to update information regularly); Article VI-39(1) (external supervision of databases by the European Data Protection Board); Article VI-38(4) (representative supervision in the context of the cooperation between National Supervisory Authorities and the EDPS).

V. **Rights, obligations and organisational structures**

(24) As Book VI regulates inter-administrative information exchange and databases used by different authorities, many of its rules contain obligations of authorities (Article VI-4; VI-5; VI-19(4); VI-22; VI-24(2); VI-31(2), (3); VI-40(2), (3)) or establish organisational structures (Article VI-6 to VI-8; VI-14; VI-16; VI-18; VI-30 to VI-39). The creation of such innovative organisational structures contributes to the **objective of clear allocation of responsibilities and transparent information management.** This would benefit legal certainty and real possibilities of supervision and accountability either through control by a supervisory authority (see Article VI-31 and VI-32) or the Commission when entering into an action for infringement under Article 258, 259 TFEU before the CJEU. From this perspective Book VI contributes to the legal infrastructure for implementing EU law in a decentralised structure for which well-structured information management activities and new general supervisory powers are essential.
Nevertheless, an equally important element of the legal infrastructure provided by Book VI consists in rules which provide, explicitly or implicitly, **subjective rights for individuals** in order to effectively protect their legal interests. Some rights are explicitly provided. These include Article VI-15 (Access for persons concerned); VI-19(3), (5) (Obligations to correct or delete data); VI-26 (Storage, blocking and deletion of data exchanged under a duty to inform)\(^{13}\); VI-27 (Storage, blocking and deletion of data beyond administrative procedures)\(^{14}\); VI-32(3) (Right to be heard by the Supervisory Authority); VI-33 (power to grant access to data and to alter or delete data); VI-37(2) (Obligation of National Supervisory Authorities to assist and advise a person concerned); third sentence of VI-38(1) (Obligation of an incompetent authority to transfer a request of a person concerned to the competent authority); VI-40(1) (Right to compensation in relation to composite information management activities). This does not, however, preclude the possibility that other provisions of this book containing obligations might not also be interpreted to contain rights, such as in: Article VI-13 (General standards for databases); Article VI-14 (Verification); VI-16 (Access for competent authorities); VI-19(1), (2), (4) (Obligations to update, correct or delete data; VI-21 (Duty to independently assess information provided through information systems); VI-24 (Restrictions on the use of data and information); VI-28 (Confidentiality); VI-29 (Security standards for IT systems).

---

\(^{13}\) Read in conjunction with Art VI-19(3).

\(^{14}\) Read in conjunction with Art VI-19(3).
B. Model Rules

Chapter 1: General Provisions

VI-1 Scope and application of Book VI

(1) Book VI applies to the following information management activities of public authorities based on EU law:
   (a) exchange of information according to a structured information mechanism,
   (b) exchange of information under a duty to inform without prior request,
   (c) establishment and use of a database.

Book VI does not apply to information management activities legally confined to a single Member State with no information exchange with either another Member State or an EU authority.

(2) Rules in books I to V of these model rules on other information management activities remain unaffected.

(3) EU law and national laws on access to documents remain unaffected.

VI-2 Definitions

(1) A structured information mechanism means a pre-defined workflow allowing authorities to communicate and interact with each other in a structured manner beyond the general obligations of mutual assistance according to Book V.

(2) A duty to inform is an obligation for an authority which exists under EU law to provide data or information to another authority without prior request.

(3) Database means a structured collection of data supported by an IT system and managed by a public authority, which provides at least one other competent authority at EU or Member State level with access to stored data without prior request.

(4) An information system is either a specific software or IT infrastructure (IT system) or an organizational infrastructure supporting inter-administrative information exchange or establishing a database.
(5) Participating authority means any authority taking part in an information management activity within the scope of this book, be it as a competent authority, a contact point, a management authority, a verification authority or a general supervisory authority.

(6) ‘Data supplying authority’ means a competent authority supplying data to other competent authorities according to a duty to inform or entering data into a database.

(7) ‘Person concerned’ means any natural or legal person identifiable, directly or indirectly, by reference to data exchanged or stored by an information management activity within the scope of this book.

VI-3 Need for a basic act

(1) A basic act shall be adopted before an information management activity within the scope of this book may be performed. No duty to perform such an activity shall exist without a basic act.

(2) A basic act may take the form of a regulation, directive, decision, or any other instrument which has binding legal effect.

(3) Notwithstanding additional requirements in other articles of this book, the basic act shall clearly establish

(a) either the power or the duty to perform the relevant information management activity,
(b) the purpose for which the relevant information management activity shall be performed,
(c) the competent authorities according to Article VI-6 and their responsibilities, or a power to designate such an authority,
(d) the Management Authority according to article VI-8,
(e) the Supervisory Authority according to article VI-30,
(f) limitations on the right to exchange and receive information or to store data in a database,
(g) the applicable law,
(h) any specific requirements concerning the mechanism for exchanging information including the structure and security requirements of information systems, and
(i) additional aspects specified in other articles of this book.
(4) By way of derogation from paragraphs 1 to 3 an information management activity may be performed without a basic act provided that the action falls within the competences of the Union and is performed in order to implement a pilot project of an experimental nature designed to test the feasibility of an action and its usefulness. The relevant information management action may be performed without a basic act for not more than two consecutive years.

VI-4 Evaluation of information management activities

(1) The Commission or another body adopting the relevant basic act shall produce an overall evaluation of each information management activity; the evaluation shall be transmitted to the European Parliament and the Council. The interval for evaluations shall be defined in the basic act.

(2) For this purpose, if applicable, the Management Authority under Article VI-8 for the respective information management activity shall submit to the Commission regular reports on the activity's technical functioning, communication infrastructure, technical and information security and the bilateral and multilateral exchange of information through the system. If a Supervisory Authority has been established pursuant to Article VI-30, it shall submit to the Commission regular reports on its findings resulting from its supervisory activities. These reports shall be annexed to the overall evaluation.

(3) With respect to the processing of personal data in databases, a joint report shall be established by the National Supervisory Authorities and the European Data Protection Supervisor and shall be sent to the European Parliament, the Council, the Commission and the concerned Management Authority or Agency at regular intervals. If the legislator has assigned the external supervision to the European Data Protection Board according to Article VI-39(1) and (3) the board shall establish the report. The report shall take into account the results of data protection audits according to Articles VI-36(3) and VI-37(3).

VI-5 Duties of sincere cooperation with regard to information systems

(1) Public authorities using an information system shall ensure the efficient functioning of the system within their jurisdiction.

(2) Public authorities using an information system shall ensure effective communication between themselves and with the Management Authority.
VI-6 Competent authorities

(1) For every information management activity each relevant Member State shall establish or designate an authority, or authorities, which will be responsible for performing that activity. Each Member State shall communicate to the Commission or, if established, to the Management Authority a list of these competent authorities, as well as any amendments thereto, as soon as possible after their designation. If a Member State designates more than one competent authority the Member State shall clearly define the respective allocation of responsibilities in that list.

(2) The Commission shall maintain a list of all competent EU authorities. If the Union designates more than one competent authority the Commission shall clearly define their respective responsibilities in that list.

(3) The Commission shall maintain an aggregated list of all competent authorities for each information management activity, and shall distribute that list to all authorities involved. Where applicable the aggregated list shall also contain the allocation of responsibilities according to the preceding paragraphs. This aggregated list shall be reviewed and updated at regular intervals and at least once a year.

VI-7 Contact points

(1) If laid down in a basic act each Member State involved and the Union shall designate a contact point.

(2) Contact points shall
   (a) support competent authorities in performing their designated information management activities,
   (b) support the resolution of conflicts, and
   (c) support and coordinate the use of information systems.

(3) Contact points shall ensure the availability of an on-duty officer reachable outside office hours for emergency communications on a 24-hour/7-day-a-week basis.
VI-8 Management authorities for IT systems

(1) If an information management activity is supported by an IT system a management authority is set up or identified in the basic act. The management authority can be the EU’s IT System Agency.

(2) The management authority shall be responsible for the operational management of the respective IT system. The tasks of the management authority include:
   
   (a) ensuring the security, continuous and uninterrupted availability, high quality of service for users, high level of data protection, maintenance and development of the respective IT system,
   
   (b) registering the competent authorities according to Article VI-6 and, if applicable, the contact points, and granting them access to the respective IT system,
   
   (c) performing processing operations on personal data in the respective IT system, only where provided for in the respective basic act,
   
   (d) supporting the evaluation tasks of the Commission or the body adopting the relevant basic act in accordance with Article VI-4(1). For the purposes of performing this evaluation task, the management authority shall have access to the necessary information relating to the processing operations performed in the respective IT system.

(3) The management authority shall not participate in information management activities involving the processing of personal data except where required by a provision of a Union act.

(4) Each basic act may provide for more detailed rules serving the specific needs of an IT system, and may confer additional operational tasks on the management authority.

VI-9 Principle of transparent information management

(1) Information management activities are undertaken in accordance with the principle of transparent and retraceable data processing.

(2) Data processed as a result of an information management activity performed through an IT system shall be tagged. In the absence of detailed regulation within the basic act or implementing acts, the tag shall contain:
   
   (a) a record of the data supplying authority, the source of data collection, the authority which collected the data if this is not the data supplying
authority, and whether restrictions on the exchange or subsequent use
apply to that item,
(b) a record of each information exchange between competent authorities or
access to data stored in a database, the subsequent use of that data, as
well as the corresponding legal basis for each of these information
management activities,
(c) a flag as provided for in Article VI-19(5) or Article VI-14(3).
(d) Where various data are linked, the tag shall identify such linkage, the
authority having requested it, and the corresponding legal basis.

VI-10 Principle of data quality

The data supplying authority shall be responsible for ensuring that the data are
accurate, up-to-date and lawfully recorded.

Chapter 2: Structured information mechanisms

VI-11 Standards for structured information mechanisms

(1) A basic act establishing a structured information mechanism should –
when applicable – indicate the use of agreed workflows, the use of forms,
dictionaries, tracking mechanisms and other standardising instruments for the
members of the network to exchange the relevant information and to cooperate
internally.

(2) With regard to information exchanged through a structured information
mechanism the duties to update information laid down in Article VI-19 apply
mutatis mutandis.

(3) Structured information mechanisms must be subject to a comprehensive
data protection framework as provided for in the basic act in line with the
principles underlying Articles VI-19, VI-25 to VI-29, VI-34 to VI-39. In any event
the obligation to respect the applicable general data protection law remains
unaffected.
Chapter 3: Duties to inform other public authorities without prior request and databases

Section 1: General standards for duties to inform and databases

VI-12 General standards for duties to inform

(1) The exchange of information under a duty to inform may either be regular, at certain time intervals, or triggered by an event as specified in the basic act. Personal data may only be exchanged if they are relevant and limited to the minimum necessary in relation to the purposes of the data exchange.

(2) Where a duty to inform exists, information may be exchanged using a variety of notification types. The competent authority supplying data selects the appropriate notification mechanism, taking into account the nature of the information, the circumstances and aim of its provision, and the specific rules laid down in the basic act and in national implementing rules which establish the duty to inform.

(3) Information may be exchanged by using notification types including:
   (a) emergency notifications,
   (b) standard alert notifications,
   (c) simple information notifications,
   (d) information notifications requiring action, and
   (e) follow-up notifications responding to an existing notification.

(4) In principle, the information will be exchanged in electronic form, including by entering data into an information system designed for the purpose of information exchange. In exceptional and duly justified cases, information may be exchanged in other forms.

VI-13 General standards for databases

(1) Data may only be entered into a database for legitimate purposes as specified in the basic act. Personal data may only be entered if they are relevant and limited to the minimum necessary in relation to the purposes of the database.

(2) Data entered into a database is subject to predefined storage times in accordance with Article VI-26 and VI-27.
VI-14 Verification

(1) A basic act may provide that data and information exchanged between competent authorities under a duty to inform, or entered into a database, shall be verified ex ante by a separate verification authority. This verification authority may be the Supervisory Authority according to Article VI-30.

(2) The basic act shall specify a time limit for verification. If no limit is specified, the verification authority shall verify the data within the shortest time possible.

(3) Where, due to the nature of the exchange or to time constraints in urgent or emergency situations, it is not possible to verify data before its communication, it shall be flagged by the competent authority providing that data as unverified and efforts shall be made after dissemination to validate the information transmitted.

(4) The basic act shall specify the verification standards. If no standard is specified, the verification authority shall evaluate whether the information is complete, formally accurate, not evidentially false and legible.

Section 2: Management of information

Subsection 1: Access to data and information

VI-15 Information and access for persons concerned

(1) The data supplying authority shall inform the person concerned in accordance with applicable data protection law about the storage and processing of data relating to him or her. The information shall at least include the categories of data relating to him or her being processed, the competent authority supplying this data, the recipients of the data, and the purpose for which the data will be processed, including the legal basis for such processing in accordance with the relevant provisions of national law.

(2) The person concerned shall have the right to obtain from the data supplying authority or, subject to the conditions laid down in Article VI-30 and VI-33, from the supervisory authority at any time, on request, confirmation as to whether or not data relating to the person concerned are being processed.
Where such personal data are being processed, the authority shall provide information in accordance with applicable data protection law. Paragraph (1) sentence 2 applies mutatis mutandis.

(3) The competent authority supplying the data shall inform the person concerned of his or her rights to access personal data relating to him or her, including the right to request either that inaccurate data is corrected or that unlawfully processed data is deleted as soon as possible, and the right to receive information on the procedures for exercising these rights.

(4) The supervisory authority shall ensure that persons concerned can effectively exercise their right of access in accordance with applicable data protection law.

(5) Information may only be withheld in the context of paragraphs 1 and 2 for the purpose of:
   (a) prevention, investigation, detection and prosecution of criminal offences;
   (b) national security, public security or defence of the Member States;
   (c) protection of important economic or financial interests of a Member State or of the Union, including monetary, budgetary and taxation matters;
   (d) protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

The authority is obliged to inform the person concerned about the grounds of withholding of information and rights of recourse to the competent data protection supervisor. Article 20(3) to (5) Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 applies mutatis mutandis.

VI-16 Access for competent authorities

(1) Access to information supplied under a duty to inform or stored in a database shall be restricted to those authorities for which access is essential for the performance of their duties, and limited to the extent that the data is necessary for the fulfillment of their tasks in accordance with the purposes for which the information was shared.

(2) Clear and comprehensive rules regarding the authorities which may access and use such information, and the conditions under which access and use is permissible, shall be laid down in the basic act and in relevant implementing provisions for each duty to inform or database.
VI-17 Access management rules in information systems

For each information system through which public authorities exchange data under a duty to inform or which establishes a database, clear and comprehensive access management rules shall be established in the basic act and in relevant implementing provisions.

Subsection 2: Alteration and deletion of data and information

VI-18 Competences to alter and delete data

(1) Information contained within a database may be altered or deleted by:
   (a) the competent authority which has supplied data under a duty to inform or entered data into a database,
   (b) the Supervisory Authority under Article VI-33.

(2) Where explicitly authorised by the basic act, the right to alter or delete information within a database may also be conferred on one of the bodies listed pursuant to Article VI-6.

VI-19 Obligations to update, correct or delete data

(1) If the competent authority supplying the data finds that information transmitted to other authorities, or that data entered into a database are inaccurate or were processed contrary to the relevant national or EU law, it shall check the information or data and, if necessary, correct or delete them immediately.

(2) The basic act may create an obligation for competent authorities supplying data to update information at specified regular intervals.

(3) Any person concerned may request that data relating to him or her which are inaccurate shall be corrected and that data recorded unlawfully or which may no longer be stored shall be blocked or deleted by the data supplying authority without delay.

(4) If a participating authority which did not supply the data has evidence to suggest that data are inaccurate or were processed contrary to the relevant national or EU law, this body must inform the data supplying authority
immediately. The data supplying authority shall check the data and, if necessary, correct or delete them immediately.

(5) In cases where the person concerned or another participating authority contests the accuracy of the data but the accuracy cannot be established, the data shall, at the request of the person concerned, be marked by the data supplying authority with a flag denoting this dispute. If a flag exists, it may be removed only with the permission of the person concerned or of the other participating authority. Without prejudice to this limitation, a flag may be removed in accordance with a decision of the competent court or an independent data protection authority.

(6) The respective powers of the Supervisory Authority under Article VI-33 remain unaffected.

Subsection 3: Use of data and information

VI-20 Duty to use information in activities and to consult databases

Competent authorities are obliged to consider information supplied by other competent authorities under a duty to inform or entered into a database when carrying out their activities. They are particularly obliged to search for and to consult information available in databases.

VI-21 Duty to independently assess information provided through information systems

(1) Information provided through information systems must be subject to a separate assessment by the competent authority considering an administrative action based on such information. Where the acting competent authority doubts the validity of the information, it shall immediately consult the competent authority supplying that information through the information system.

(2) Competent authorities shall ensure that full use is made of the relevant features of an information system so as to obtain a clear and complete picture of the information and to avoid false statements of facts.
VI-22 Duty to take specific action as a result of information

Where an obligation to act as a result of a notification exists, the competent authorities shall ensure that measures as specified in the basic act are carried out and, where required, inform other relevant competent authorities of the actions taken by sending a follow-up notification.

VI-23 Exemption clause

In exceptional cases, competent authorities may be exempt from complying with the duties listed in Articles VI-21 and VI-22. Such non-compliance must be restricted to a limited number of justified situations which are clearly specified in the basic act or in relevant implementing rules.

VI-24 Restrictions on the use of data and information

(1) Competent authorities shall exchange and process data only for the purposes defined in the relevant provisions of EU law providing for the exchange of such information.

(2) Processing for other purposes shall be permitted solely with the prior authorisation of the competent authority supplying data and subject to the applicable law of the receiving or retrieving competent authority. The authorisation may be granted insofar as the applicable law of the supplying authority permits.

(3) The dissemination of data and information shared between public authorities to third parties requires a specific legislative authorisation.

Subsection 4: Data protection and information security

VI-25 General data protection duties

(1) All information management activities must comply with the requirements of specific data protection applicable to the matter.

(2) The basic act shall clearly define for each regulated information management activity the categories of data and information which may be gathered, exchanged and stored. Before supplying information, the competent
authority shall ensure that the information falls within those categories of data and information.

VI-26 Storage, blocking and deletion of data exchanged under a duty to inform

(1) Data relating to a person concerned and stored in a database as a result of an information exchange under a duty to inform, shall be accessible only for so long as necessary to achieve the purposes for which they were supplied. If a duty to inform is triggered by a specified event the data shall only be accessible until the administrative tasks connected with that event are accomplished and no longer than six months after the formal closure of the relevant procedure. After that period personal data shall be blocked. The basic act shall set rules for the standard and maximum period within which data are accessible.

(2) Blocked data shall, with the exception of their storage, only be processed for purposes of proof of an information exchange with the consent of the person concerned, unless processing is necessary for a subsequent court proceeding or is requested for overriding reasons in the public interest.

(3) Blocked data shall not be searchable or accessible to competent authorities using the database. Searches which result in blocked data shall return a negative result to the requesting authority.

(4) Blocked data shall automatically be deleted three years after the start of the blocking period. Any decision to retain data for a longer period must be based on a comprehensive case-specific assessment, and shall regularly be reviewed.

(5) Nothing in this article shall prejudice the right of a Member State to keep national files of data relating to a particular notification issued by that Member State, or a notification in connection with which action has been taken on the Member State’s territory. The duration of such data storage shall be governed by national law.

VI-27 Storage, blocking and deletion of data beyond procedures associated with a duty to inform

(1) Data may be accessible through databases irrespective of the limits set out in Article VI-26 in accordance with the rules of the basic act for the respective database.
(2) Without prejudice to the maximum data retention period provided for in the basic act, data stored in a database shall regularly be reviewed by the data supplying authority in order to assess whether they are still required for the purpose for which they were lawfully stored.

(3) Data relating to a person concerned and stored in a database shall be blocked by the supplying authority as soon as they are no longer necessary for the purpose for which they were lawfully stored or after the maximum total storage time provided for in the basic act.

(4) Sentence 4 of paragraph (1) and paragraphs (2) to (5) of Article VI-26 apply to databases mutatis mutandis.

(5) This article shall not exclude the possibility of deleting data earlier than the established storage time subject to an explicit request of the data supplying authority and the consent of the person concerned. Such a deletion must be notified to all participating authorities.

VI-28 Confidentiality

Public authorities, their officials and other servants, including independent experts or bodies appointed by a public authority, shall not disclose information which they have acquired through information management activities and which is covered by the obligation of professional secrecy or other equivalent duties of confidentiality. This obligation shall also apply after members of staff leave office or employment, or after the termination of their activities.

VI-29 Security standards for IT systems

For each IT system through which public authorities exchange data under a duty to inform or which establishes a database, clear and comprehensive standards for risk adequate security measures shall be established in the basic act and in relevant implementing provisions.

Chapter 4: Supervision and dispute resolution

Section 1: General supervision and dispute resolution
VI-30 Establishment of a Supervisory Authority

(1) If an information management activity is supported by an information system, the relevant basic act shall establish or designate a Supervisory Authority and regulate its organisational structure.

(2) The Functions of the Supervisory Authority shall be:
(a) to supervise the information management activities of all participating authorities in order to ensure compliance with these model rules, the basic act and the relevant EU law,
(b) to resolve conflicts between participating authorities through mediation procedures according to article VI-31, or through binding inter-administrative decisions according to article VI-32,
(c) to assume the role of the appeal authority if EU law establishes an administrative appeal procedure,
(d) to assume the role of a verification authority pursuant to article VI-14 if the relevant EU law requires the verification of data or information,
(e) notwithstanding the competences of external data protection supervisory authorities according to Section 2 of this chapter, to ensure compliance with the relevant data protection laws. The Supervisory Authority shall cooperate with the data protection authorities in order to establish an effective and efficient data protection supervision,
(f) to hear complaints about refusal of access to documents in a database as defined in Article VI-2(3), and to grant such access in accordance with the applicable EU law.

VI-31 Mediation procedure between participating authorities

(1) Where a participating authority is of the opinion that a measure taken by another participating authority is either incompatible with the basic act or is likely to affect the objectives of the information management activity, it shall refer the matter to the Supervisory Authority. The Supervisory Authority shall serve as mediator.

(2) The relevant participating authorities and the Supervisory Authority shall make every effort to solve the problem.

(3) Participating authorities concerned by the outcome of a mediation shall report on follow-up measures undertaken.
VI-32  Binding inter-administrative decisions

(1) The Supervisory Authority shall be vested with the power to review the legality of information management activities against the standards laid down in the basic act and other rules and principles arising from EU law. The Supervisory Authority may adopt a decision to order participating authorities to comply with the relevant provisions.

(2) The Supervisory Authority may act either on its own initiative or on the basis of a request lodged by a participating authority. The Supervisory Authority shall strive to resolve a conflict through a mediation process as per Article VI-31 before adopting a binding inter-administrative decision. The model rules of Book III apply mutatis mutandis.

(3) Save for the powers pursuant to Article VI-33, the Supervisory Authority shall hear and investigate complaints of concerned persons with respect to information management activities.

VI-33  Power to grant access to data and to alter or delete data

(1) On the request of a person concerned, the Supervisory Authority shall inform the respective person concerned in accordance with article VI-15 about his or her data introduced into an information system.

(2) On the basis of a request by a person concerned pursuant to article VI-19 (3), or following a decision by a Data Protection Authority, or a judicial authority, the Supervisory Authority shall be afforded the right to delete or alter inaccurate or unlawful data introduced into an information system.

Section 2: Data protection supervision of databases

VI-34 Internal supervision by Data Protection Officers

(1) All public authorities participating in a database shall appoint at least one person as data protection officer.

(2) For the appointment and tasks of the data protection officers, Article 24 of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 applies insofar as no specific rules are applicable, in case of Member State authorities mutatis mutandis.
VI-35 Cooperative external data protection supervision of databases

If the legislator does not assign the external data protection supervision of databases to the European Data Protection Board under Article VI-39 the external data protection supervision of databases is organized in a cooperative structure according to articles VI-36 to VI-38.

VI-36 External supervision by the European Data Protection Supervisor

(1) With respect to the processing of personal data in databases, the European Data Protection Supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 and any other EU law relating to data protection, that the fundamental rights and freedoms of natural persons, and in particular their right to protection of personal data as established in Article 8 of the Charter of Fundamental Rights and Article 16 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, are respected by the Union institutions and bodies.

(2) With respect to the processing of personal data in databases, the European Data Protection Supervisor shall independently monitor the lawfulness of the processing of personal data by EU authorities, especially the data's transmission to and from the database. If a management authority is set up pursuant to Article VI-8, the European Data Protection Supervisor shall particularly monitor the exchange and further processing of supplementary information or actions undertaken by the management authority.

(3) The European Data Protection Supervisor shall ensure that an audit of the personal data processing activities of participating EU authorities is carried out in accordance with international auditing standards at least every four years. The participating authorities shall supply any information requested by the European Data Protection Supervisor, grant him access to all documents and records, and allow him access to all their premises, at any time.

(4) For the purpose of this article, the European Data Protection Supervisor shall fulfill the duties provided for in Article 46, and exercises the powers granted in Article 47 of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001.
VI-37 External data protection supervision by National Supervisory Authorities

(1) With respect to the processing of personal data in databases, the authority or authorities designated in each Member State and endowed with the powers referred to in Article 28 of Directive 95/46 or Article 25 of Council Framework Decision 2008/977/JHA (the "National Supervisory Authority") shall independently monitor the lawfulness of the processing of personal data by actors of their Member States, including the data transmission to and from the database and the exchange and further processing of supplementary information.

(2) The National Supervisory Authority of the Member State in which the data subject is located and, where necessary, the National Supervisory Authority of the Member State which transmitted the data, shall assist the data subject and, if requested, advise him or her on exercising his or her right to correct or erase data. Both national supervisory authorities shall cooperate to this end. Requests for such assistance may be made to the national supervisory authority of the Member State in which the data subject is located. This authority shall communicate the requests to the authority of the Member State which transmitted the data.

(3) The National Supervisory Authority shall ensure that an audit of the data processing operations by participating Member State authorities is carried out in accordance with international auditing standards at least every four years. The participating authorities shall supply information requested by the respective national data protection supervisory authority, give it access to all documents and records, and allow it access to all their premises, at any time.

VI-38 Cooperation between National Supervisory Authorities and the European Data Protection Supervisor

(1) With regard to the processing of personal data in databases, the National Supervisory Authorities and the European Data Protection Supervisor, both acting within the scope of their respective competences, shall cooperate actively in the context of their responsibilities, and shall ensure coordinated supervision of the databases. To this end, they shall exchange relevant information, assist each other in carrying out audits and inspections, examine difficulties of interpretation or implementation of the applicable data protection rules, study problems related to the exercise of independent supervision or to the exercise of the rights of data subjects, draw up harmonised proposals for joint solutions to any problems and promote awareness of data protection rights, as necessary. If an incompetent authority is addressed by a data subject with a request, the incompetent authority
shall transfer the request to the competent authority and shall inform the data subject of the transmission.

(2) Each supervisory authority shall take all appropriate measures necessary to attend to the request of another supervisory authority without delay and no later than one month after having received the request. Such measures may include, in particular, the transmission of relevant information on the course of an investigation, or enforcement measures to bring about the cessation or prohibition of processing operations contrary to the applicable law.

(3) Book V on mutual assistance shall apply without prejudice to the above paragraphs.

(4) The legislator can assign the supervision of the whole data processing in a database either to the European Data Protection Supervisor, a National Supervisory Authority or a group of Supervisory Authorities (representative supervision).

**VI-39 Data protection supervision of databases by the European Data Protection Board**

(1) With respect to the processing of personal data in databases, the legislator may assign the entire external supervision of such a database to a European Data Protection Board. The Board shall be composed of the head of one supervisory authority of each Member State and of the European Data Protection Supervisor and it shall take decisions by a simple majority of its members. If a European Data Protection Board is set up by general European data protection law, the supervision of databases can only be assigned to this Board. In this case, the Board shall establish at least one subgroup for the supervision of databases. In no case, the Commission shall have the right to participate in the activities and meetings of the Board concerning the supervision of databases.

(2) The national supervisory authorities and the EDPS shall ensure that the European Data Protection Board or the subgroup is vested with adequate human, technical and financial resources, premises and infrastructure for the effective performance of its duties and tasks.

(3) The European Data Protection Board shall fulfill the tasks and duties provided for in articles VI-36 and VI-37 and shall exercise the powers granted in these articles. For this purpose it shall adopt a supervision plan for each database every year. In this plan parts of the tasks and duties, namely the
supervision of Member States activities, can be delegated to particular national supervisory authorities, groups of national supervisory authorities or the EDPS. In case of a delegation, the national supervisory authorities and the EDPS are bound by the delegation and other decisions of the Board. The delegation can be revoked at any time.

(4) For the purpose of fulfilling its tasks and contributing to foster consistency in the application of the rules and procedures for data processing, the European Data Protection Board shall cooperate as necessary with other supervisory authorities.

Chapter 5: Remedies and Liability

VI-40 Right to compensation in relation to composite information management activities

(1) Any person suffering damage from unlawful processing operation in the context of an information management activity, or any act incompatible with the provisions laid down in the basic act, shall be entitled to receive compensation from the participating authority responsible for the damage suffered or the authority of the jurisdiction in which the claimant is resident or, in the case of a legal person, has its registered offices.

(2) In the event that the participating authority against which an action is brought is not the participating authority responsible for the information management activity having caused the damage, the latter shall be required to reimburse, on request, the sums paid as compensation, unless the use of the data by the participating authority requesting reimbursement infringes the basic act.

(3) If any failure by a participating authority to comply with its obligations under the basic act causes damage to another participating authority, the former authority shall be held liable for such damage, unless and in so far as the other participating authority failed to take reasonable steps to prevent the damage from occurring, or to minimise its impact.

(4) The damages will be calculated and compensated in accordance with the general principles common to the laws of the Member States.
VI-41 Penalties for unlawful data processing

Participating authorities shall ensure that any data processing as part of an information management activity within the scope of this book contrary to the basic act is subject to effective, proportionate and dissuasive penalties.
C. Explanations

Chapter 1:   General provisions

VI-1 Scope and application of Book VI

(1) As explained in the introduction\(^{15}\) and in accordance with Article I-1(3) Book VI follows a comprehensive approach concerning the authorities to which Book VI applies. The scope of application comprises horizontal and vertical information management activities and therefore not only information management activities of EU authorities but also of national authorities.

(2) By contrast, the substantial scope of application covers not all existing information management activities. Book VI is focused on certain inter-administrative information exchange activities as listed in Article VI-1(1) sentence 1 and defined in Article VI-2(1) to (3), namely via a structured information mechanism, under a duty to inform without prior request, or through the establishment and use of a (shared) database. As stipulated in Article VI-1(1) sentence 2 and following the general approach of the ReNEUAL Model Rules purely internal activities within a single Member State are not covered by the rules of Book VI. As follows from the definitions in Article VI-2(1) to (3) neither are internal information management activities within a single EU authority.\(^{16}\)

(3) As Article VI-1(2) highlights, some information management activities are regulated in other books of these model rules, in particular Book V, dealing with information exchange under the duty to mutual assistance\(^{17}\), and Chapters 3 and 4 of Book III (Unilateral Single-Case Decision Making) regarding the gathering of information, the right to a hearing and inter-administrative consultations.

(4) Due to limited resources a number of information management activities are not regulated by the ReNEUAL Model Rules at this stage of the ReNEUAL project. In addition, in some cases comprehensive legal provisions already exist

---

\(^{15}\) See para 3 of the introduction.

\(^{16}\) See Book V, paras 6 – 8 of the explanations.

\(^{17}\) See paras 5, 6 of the introduction.
for such activities. This is especially the case for rules on access for private parties to documents held by public authorities. Relevant legal instruments, including Regulation 1049/2001\(^{18}\) and the INSPIRE Directive 2007/2\(^{19}\), therefore remain unaffected. Also, the (public) use of public sector information to inform or warn the general public\(^{20}\) remains outside the scope of the ReNEUAL Model Rules. Such activities may be integrated into these model rules at a later stage.

VI-2 Definitions

Article VI-2 complements Article I-4 and contains definitions of terms which are especially important for Book VI. This is for instance the case for the definitions in paragraphs (1) to (3) which concern the sub-categories of information management authorities to which Article VI-1(1) renders Book VI applicable. The definition of the term "information system" is relevant as some rules of this book apply only to activities supported by such a system.\(^{21}\) Paragraphs (5) and (6) define types of authorities which are not defined in one of the following ReNEUAL Model Rules.\(^{22}\)

In contrast, some terms used in Book VI remain undefined. This is especially the case with regard to terms like for instance "personal data" or "data processing", which are already well defined in existing EU data protection law.

\(^{21}\) See para 20 of the introduction.
\(^{22}\) In contrast to those types of authorities as defined in Arts VI-6, VI-7, VI-8, VI-14, VI-30.
and need no further definition.\textsuperscript{23} The terms “data” and “information” are defined neither in accordance with existing EU law which does not differentiate between the two.\textsuperscript{24} This is an adequate approach also for these model rules.

(6) The definition of “structured information mechanism” Paragraph 1 is partially inspired by existing EU law.\textsuperscript{25} In contrast to some existing EU law, the definition in Article VI-2(1) stipulates that this specific and advanced information management activity is to be differentiated from information exchanged under the basic duties to mutual assistance as provided in Book V. The differences between “simple” mutual assistance according to Book V and structured information mechanisms are further developed in Article III-12(1). According to the definition, information workflows within one authority are not covered and therefore Book VI does not apply to them.\textsuperscript{26}

(7) According to Article VI-2(2) a “duty to inform” as regulated by Book VI comprises only duties to inform another authority. The lack of a request differentiates the duty to inform from (informational) mutual assistance as defined in Article V-2. The provision of information may be horizontal from one Member


\textsuperscript{26} See also para 2 of the explanations.
State authority to another Member State authority or between separate EU authorities, as well as vertical between Member States’ and EU authorities. Consequently, duties to inform another official within the same authority as well as duties to inform the public or private parties are not regulated by the ReNEUAL Model Rules. The provision of information may be regular, at specified time intervals or triggered by a specific event.

(8) The definition of “database” in paragraph 3 as the third information management activity regulated by these model rules is inspired by existing EU law defining the term “filing system”. In addition to such filing systems a database must be supported by an IT system. Similar to the two other activities regulated by Book VI, and in accordance with the focus of Book VI on composite information management, a database used by only a single authority is not covered by the definition in paragraph 3. In addition, databases lawfully used only by authorities from one Member State are not regulated by Book VI according to Article VI-1(1) sentence 2. In other words, Book VI applies only to databases shared by at least two public authorities from different jurisdictions or shared by at least two EU authorities.

(9) The term “information system” is used in very diverse manners by different EU legal acts as well as in the academic literature. Paragraph 4 defines it not as a specific information activity but rather uses the term to further qualify the three activities listed in Article VI-1(1)(a) to (c). Therefore the term is not decisive for the scope of application of Book VI but for the applicability of some more demanding provisions of Book VI. In contrast to databases which are by definition supported by an IT system, structured information mechanisms and duties to inform may, but will not always be supported by an information system.

27 See also para 2 of the explanations.
29 See also para 2 of the explanations.
30 See also para 20 of the introduction.
31 See Article VI-2(3).
(10) Such qualified standards are justified either if an information activity is supported by an IT system, i.e. either a specific software for the exchange of information or an IT infrastructure, or the activity is supported by an organizational infrastructure, i.e. organizational arrangements like contact points (Article VI-7), management authorities (Article VI-8) or supervisory authorities (Book VI, Chapter 4).

(11) Individual rights established in the context of this book are in principle rights of “persons concerned” which includes both natural and legal persons. The definition of the term persons concerned is made irrespective of the fact that rights to data protection might principally be enjoyed by natural persons only. The personal scope of protection of the norms contained in this book therefore needs to be interpreted in each individual situation but taking into account that in principle persons concerned can be both natural and legal persons. The final part of the definition is inspired by data protection rules but extended to legal persons. Like in data protection law a person concerned is identifiable only by means reasonably likely to be used.


VI-3 Need for a basic act

(12) Article VI-3 stipulates an **obligation to base an information management activity on a basic act** if it falls within the scope of Book VI. In contrast, other books of these model rules contain themselves a legal basis for information management activities like mutual assistance (→ Book V) or basic forms of information gathering (→ Book III). This is not possible in Book VI as this book applies to more advanced activities which need to be specified in greater detail than the general framework of Book VI can provide. Book VI therefore determines certain transversal issues but does not change the need for a basic act.

(13) The rule of law requires that administrative actions which may infringe fundamental rights are based on a legal justification. This **principle of legality** is also stipulated in Article 52(1) sentence 1 of the Charta of Fundamental Rights. This principle does not only apply to legally binding acts like an administrative decision as regulated by Book III. Article 8(2) sentence 1 of the Charta provides that personal data may only be processed on the basis of the person concerned or some other legitimate basis laid down by law. Administrative information management activities will in many if not in most cases concern at least partially personal data. To establish any of the advanced forms of information management activities covered by Book VI solely on the willingness of the persons concerned to give their consent is not an adequate option. Therefore, Article VI-3 is merely reiterating a constitutional obligation with regard to the processing of personal data and insofar only declaratory.

(14) Consequently, Article VI-3 establishes constitutively the obligation to base an activity on a basic act only for those information management activities which concern absolutely no personal data. This **obligation** is justified for mainly two reasons: First, such an approach guarantees legal certainty as in many cases it might still be possible that an information management activity also comprises the processing of personal data. Second, information management activities regulated in Book VI concern the information exchange between at least two and in most cases between a large number of distinct public authorities from various

---

34 See also European Parliament legislative resolution of 12 March 2014 on the proposal for a regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) P7_TA(2014)0212, Art 6(3).
jurisdictions. Under such circumstances a clear and stable legal basis for the interaction between those authorities provides not only for a clear allocation of responsibilities but also for administrative effectiveness and efficiency. The derogation clause in Article VI-3(4) provides for needed flexibility in case of pilot projects. In addition, according to Article VI-3(2) the basic act must not necessarily be a legislative act. Thereby, the administration is empowered to choose between different levels of formalization. If feasible and lawful the information management activity may also be based on a cascade of basic acts with different legal nature.

(15) An important source of inspiration for the wording of Article VI-3(1) and (4) has been Article 54(1) and (2)(a) of the Financial Regulation which provides for a similar obligation to base budget implementation activities on a basic act. In addition, Article VI-3(2) has been inspired by Article 2(d) of the Financial Regulation.

(16) Article VI-3(3) lists a number of issues which must be regulated in the basic act but does not restrict the discretion of the relevant body concerning the concrete arrangements of these issues. These obligatory aspects define the activity in important details (a, b, f, h) and concretize the organizational architecture for its implementation within the abstract framework established by other articles of Book VI (c, d, e). The general list of Article VI-3(4) is complemented by other provisions of Book VI for more specific information management activities. In contrast to Article VI-3(3), some of these provisions leave it to the discretion of the relevant body to regulate the respective issue in the basic act or not.

35 See para 3, 13 of the introduction.
38 See Arts VI-4(1) sentence 3, VI-8(4), VI-9(2) sentence 2, VI-11(1) and (3), VI-12(1) sentence 1 and (2) sentence 2, VI-13(1) sentence 1, VI-14(1) sentence 1, (2) sentence 1, (4) sentence 1, VI-16(2), VI-17, VI-18(2), VI-19(2), VI-22, VI-23, VI-25(2) sentence 1, VI-26(1) sentence 4, VI-27(1), VI-29, and VI-30(1).
VI-4 Evaluation of information management activities

(17) Obligations to regularly prepare general evaluative reports exist for most information management activities to which Book VI is applicable. They allow for the relevant administrative bodies as well as for legislative bodies to reconsider the existing organizational and legal arrangements and to propose modifications to optimize them, adapt them to new circumstances or to abolish duties to implement information management activities no longer needed or proved dysfunctional. The intervals specified for reports differ for the various existing activities and these differences seem to be justified. Therefore, they shall be defined in the basic acts.

(18) In some cases certain information may not be directly accessible to the body which is responsible for the overall report. Where such information is needed by that body, paragraph 2 obliges relevant authorities to provide additional information in specific reports. These specific reports shall be annexed to the overall evaluation in order to allow the addressees of the overall report to double-check.

(19) While the reports mentioned so far enable an evaluation with regard to the objectives of the information management activity itself, the data protection reports regulated in paragraph 3 highlight data protection as an especially important aspect of information management. Data protection reports, similar to

---

general evaluation reports are a wide-spread feature of the recent legal infrastructure for advanced information management activities and represent a best-practice to be included in the model rules. Data protection reports shall support the political evaluation of information management activities and should be based on results of data protection audits according to Articles VI-36(3) and VI-37(3). The latter directly serve supervisory functions and are therefore supplementary. They do not substitute them.

**VI-5  Duties of sincere cooperation with regard to information systems**

(20) Article VI-5 specifies the general duty of sincere cooperation. Thereby, it serves as a standard against which for instance the supervisory authority can evaluate action of participating authorities. Such sincere cooperation is imperative for composite information management and may inter alia oblige the participating authorities to establish or to comply with set of interoperability standards.

**VI-6  Competent authorities**

**VI-7  Contact points**

**VI-8  Management authorities for IT systems**

(21) Articles VI-6, VI-7 and VI-8 establish basic elements of a legal architecture of EU information systems, i.e. the functions of competent authorities, contact

---

points and IT systems management authorities. While the establishment of competent authorities is obligatory for all information management activities, the establishment of a management authority is only obligatory if an activity is supported by an IT system. The establishment of contact points even is depending on a respective obligation in the basic act.

(22) These basic elements may be supplemented for duties to inform and databases by additional functional elements regulated in Articles VI-14 (verification), VI-30 to VI-33 (general supervision) and VI-34 to VI-39 (data protection supervision).

(23) A separate authority does not need to exist for all these functions. For instance, a contact point may also serve as a verification authority. In contrast, other functions may not be the responsibility of only one authority. For instance, according to Article 8(3) of the CFR data protection supervisors have to be independent. They may neither act as competent authorities nor as (general) supervisory authorities which are also responsible for the effective implementation of an information management activity. Such joint responsibilities would compromise effective data protection supervision. Similar disfunctions might arise in the case of joint responsibilities as a competent authority and a verification authority, or as a general supervisory authority.

VI-6 Competent authorities

(24) According to Article VI-6(1), competent authorities bear the main and direct responsibility for performing an information management activity. The competent authority in most case will be the authority which is also preparing and implementing the external or final administrative action triggering or supported by the inter-administrative information exchange. In addition, other provisions of these model rules place a number of important responsibilities on the (data supplying) competent authorities.41

(25) According to Article VI-6, the competent authorities must be clearly designated. In addition, Articles 6 provides for an accessible documentation of those bodies. These requirements allow effective and efficient information exchange between competent authorities and guarantee a clear allocation of

41 Compare Art VI-12(2), VI-14(3), VI-15, VI-16, VI-18, VI-19, VI-20, VI-21, VI-22, VI-24, VI-25(2).
responsibilities within complex information networks. The wording of this provision has been inspired by existing EU law.\textsuperscript{42}

VI-7 Contact points

(26) Article VI-7 regulates contact points as the second basic element of a legal architecture for composite information management. In contrast to competent authorities, which are an obligatory element of any information management activity, the establishment of contact points is merely a legislative option. Contact points which are in existing EU law also referred to as coordinators or liaison offices are a widely used organizational instrument to facilitate inter-administrative information exchange.\textsuperscript{43}


(27) Although competent authorities bear the main responsibility for the information exchange it may be that they have only very limited experience with multijurisdictional exchange of information or lack relevant knowledge in terms of foreign languages, relevant foreign law or the allocation of responsibilities in another country. In such cases contact points may provide supplementary resources as they are regularly involved in composite information management and bundle relevant professional skills and abilities. They may also serve as decentral mediators in case of conflicts between competent authorities.

(28) Article VI-7 merely establishes contact points as an organizational option since some inter-administrative information exchange schemes do not need such supplementary support. This will generally be the case with information exchange between two EU authorities or between highly specialized central authorities on Member States’ level with regular interactions with their counterparts in other Member States or on EU level.

(29) As contact points serve as an organizational infrastructure supporting inter-administrative information exchange they qualify as an information system according to Article VI-2 (4). This is highlighted by the demanding obligations according to Article VI-7 (3) even if a basic may derogate from it.

VI-8 Management authorities for IT systems


The basic act can set up a new management authority or designate an existing Member States’ or EU authority as management authority. It might be especially effective and efficient to designate the existing EU IT System Agency established by Regulation 1077/2011.46

Paragraph 2 lists a number of important tasks of such a management authority. This list has been inspired by existing EU law47 and comprises operational management tasks with a technical focus. These technical tasks of the management authority are to be differentiated from the substantive administrative tasks of the competent authorities which are supported by the IT system. These different responsibilities of the competent authority on the one hand and of the management authority on the other are underlined by paragraph 3.48 Paragraph 4 provides flexibility in this highly technical and dynamic field of

45 See also para 24 of the explanations.
law. An example for rules under this provision might be rules establishing interoperability standards between the joint IT system and connected systems of the participating EU and Member States’ authorities.

VI-9  Principle of transparent information management

VI-10  Principle of data quality

Articles VI-9 and VI-10 highlight two important principles for composite information management and joint data processing, i.e. the principles of transparency and of data quality. Both principles serve two distinct but interrelated objectives: the provision of reliable inter-administrative information exchange and the protection of subjective rights of persons concerned.

Inter-administrative information exchange is only reliable if the data provided meets high standards of data quality as defined in Article VI-10. An incentive to provide high data quality is to assign a corresponding responsibility on the data supplying authority. In order to hold the data supplying authority accountable cooperation through the Internal Market Information System and repealing Commission Decision 2008/49/EC (‘the IMI Regulation’) [2012] OJ L316/1 last amended by Directive 2013/55/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 November 2013 amending Directive 2005/36/EC on the recognition of professional qualifications and Regulation (EU) 1024/2012 on administrative operation through the Internal Market Information System (‘the IMI Regulation’) [2013] OJ L354/132, Art 8(3).


Article VI-9 provides for transparent and retraceable data processing. Additional instruments to enhance the quality of data are provided throughout Book VI.\(^{52}\)

(34) If data exchanged between participating authorities concern individuals, these persons concerned must be entitled and enabled to protect their (data protection) rights effectively. The starting point is the obligation of the data supplying authority to provide only data of high quality.

(35) This obligation will only be effective if responsibilities are clearly allocated in order to avoid that responsibilities volatilize in case of composite information management. Consequently, an indispensable component for effective protection of such rights is the possibility of the persons concerned to clearly and easily identify the responsible authority in order to hold that authority accountable. Article VI-9 ensures that this information can be provided to the person concerned in accordance with Article VI-15(1).

Chapter 2: Structures Information mechanisms

VI-11 Standards for structured information mechanisms

Paragraph 1

The drafting team proposes a definition of “structured information mechanism” in terms of a cooperation system in which the cooperative obligations are structured in a pre-defined workflow, allowing authorities to communicate and interact with one another. In particular, the authorities participating in the system are facilitated in contacting the right competent authority in another country, and

---

52 See especially Articles VI-14 (verification), VI-19 (obligations to update, correct or delete data) and VI-21 (duty to independently assess information).
can overcome the linguistic barriers by use of pre-translated sets of standard questions and answers; the authorities can follow the progress of the information request through tracking mechanisms, and so on. In other words, the system involves the use of standardising instruments, which are aimed at facilitating cooperation and the exchange of information.

(37) As a **general rule**, and, in accordance with Article VI-3, we assume that, in order to establish a structured information mechanism, a basic act has to be adopted. In this case, the basic act should indicate the standardising instruments, which characterise the specific mechanism. A clear example of this kind of mechanism is the Internal Market Information System (IMI), regulated, as a matter of fact, by Regulation 1024/2012.\(^{53}\)

**Paragraph 2**

(38) Once the structure of the system is outlined by the basic act, at least two other aspects have to be considered: the **quality of the information** exchanged and the **protection of personal data**. In this sense, paragraph 2 clarifies that the information exchanged through the system has to be accurate and processed in accordance with the relevant national and European regulations. Hence, the competent authorities have to be placed under the obligation to check and, in case, to correct and delete the information exchanged when needed.

**Paragraph 3**

(39) The same obligation outlined in paragraph 2 applies to the **exchange of personal data**. In this case, in order to guarantee an even more effective protection, the correction or the deletion of the personal data can intervene at the request of the data subject and after the suggestion of a participating authority which did not supply the data in question. In particular, the structured information mechanism has to be subject a data protection framework to be outlined in the basic act. This must indicate, among other things, the categories of data which may be gathered, exchanged and stored. Also, it has to indicate rules on the accessibility and blockage of data, which has to take place, as a general rule, six

---

months after the closure of the procedure in question. Moreover, the basic act has to provide relevant technical measures to assure the security of the exchange of information within the IT system, and has to subject all the authorities involved in the management of information, to confidentiality obligations.

(40) In relation to the supervision of the data exchanged through structured information mechanisms, this supervision can be assigned to the European Data Protection Board by EU law (Article VI-39).

Chapter 3: Duties to inform other public authorities without prior request and databases

(41) Chapter 3 regulates duties to inform without prior request and databases. These two information management activities establish highly integrated structures of composite information management. Many issues with regard to these two activities can and should be regulated in the same way. Consequently, many of the following model rules apply to both activities and the drafting team preferred to regulate them in one chapter in order to avoid redundancy and confusion. Nevertheless, this chapter provides specific rules for each of these two actions if appropriate. These specific rules are integrated into the systematic order of this chapter.

(42) The chapter comprises two sections, one with general standards for both activities as such and another concerning the subsequent management of the information provided through these activities. The latter section is organized in four subsections, each concerning a specific issue, i.e. access to data, modification of data, use of data, and data protection including data security. Some data protection issues are not regulated in the last subsection. Instead, they are integrated into one of the previous subsections for systematic reasons and in accordance with the general approach of this book to establish a comprehensive and data protection-friendly legal framework for inter-administrative information exchange. Therefore, rules on information to and access for data subjects are part subsection on data access (Article VI-15) and the data subject’s right of data erasure is highlighted as one especially important

54 See the overview in paras 21 and 22 of the introduction.
alternative for an obligation to update, correct or delete data (Article VI-19(3)). Similarly, rules guaranteeing the data protection principle of purpose limitation are included into the sub-section on use of data and information (Article VI-24).

**Section 1: General standards for duties to inform and databases**

**VI-12 General standards for duties to inform**

(43) Article VI-12 sets general standards for a duty to inform defined in VI-2(2). Exchange of information under a duty to inform without prior request may thereby be triggered ad hoc by predefined events as is the case in many warning systems or establish a repetitive flow of information through a permanent or recurring provision of information. An important limitation of the exchange of personal data arises from the data minimisation principle.55

(44) Duties to inform spontaneously pursue different objectives. In order to perform the communication between the participating authorities existing EU provisions provide for a predefined set of notifications which indicate different levels of urgency or oblige the recipients to certain follow-up measures or administrative actions. Unfortunately, similar notifications are labelled differently in the respective legal acts. The list in paragraph 3 presents five important notification types in order to promote a more uniform labelling of notifications and to minimise the risk of misconceptions.56 If really needed the basic act may provide additional notification types. It is up to the competent data supplying authority to select the adequate notification type. Paragraph 2 highlights factors which should be taken into account for this selection.

55 Based on Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 5(c), Explanatory Memorandum, 3.4.2.

Emergency notification means a notification in the case of extreme urgency; standard alert notification refers to the notification of a risk which might require rapid action. An information notification requiring action means that the information sent without prior request already implies that a specific action needs to be taken, whereas a simple information notification does not require action. A follow-up notification contains additional information relating to an already existing notification for instance about actions actually taken or new information on a certain risk.

Information provided under a duty to inform should in general be exchanged in electronic form and only in exceptional and duly justified cases in writing or orally. The priority of electronic information exchange fosters efficiency as well as effectiveness. It also serves the principle of retraceable data processing. In the rare cases that information is exchanged orally the competent authority should nonetheless confirm the oral exchange of information in electronic or written form afterwards. This avoids misunderstandings and serves the principle of retraceable data processing.

VI-13 General standards for databases

According to Article VI-3(3)(b), the basic act establishes the purpose for which the relevant information management activity shall be performed. In order to reduce the amount of data entered into a database data may only be entered for the purpose defined in the basis act. The data minimisation principle requires that the limitations as in Article VI-12(1) also apply to the entry of personal data into a database. This principle also requires the deletion of stored data after a certain time limit. The relevant time limits are regulated in Articles VI-26 and VI-27.

VI-14 Verification

As already mentioned in the explanations to VI-10, information exchange is reliable if the data provided meets high standards of data quality. An instrument to enhance the quality of data is the ex-ante verification of data through a

---

57 See Art VI-9.
58 Based on Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 5(c).
separate verification authority. This approach is already taken in various information systems.\(^6^0\) It is up to the legislator to decide whether to establish a duty to verify data or not as the verification needs to be provided in the basic act.

(49) The existing information systems establish different verification authorities. In RAPEX the Contact Points and the Commission verify the data: the Contact Point checks and validates all notifications before transmitting them to the Commission and resolves any unclear issues before a notification is transmitted through RAPEX.\(^6^1\) The Commission then checks all notifications received through the RAPEX application before transmitting them to the Member States to ensure that they are correct and complete.\(^6^2\)

(50) Paragraph 2 provides as a default rule that the verification should be carried out within the shortest time possible. It would be preferable that the basic act provides a clear time limit for verification.

(51) Circumstances may exist in which it is not possible to verify the data ex-ante. According to paragraph 3, such data has to be flagged by the competent authority as unverified and has to be verified after it has been spread. The flag

---

\(^5^9\) See para 33 of the explanations.


indicates to the receiving authorities that they should especially perform independent assessments of the respective information in accordance with Article VI-21.

(52) The verification standards should be defined in the basic act in order to adapt the standards provided in paragraph 4 to the specifics of administrative tasks supported by the respective duty to inform or database. Paragraph 4 establishes a default standard in case that the basic act does not specify the verification standards and has been inspired by a comparative analysis of existing EU law. According to the default rule of paragraph 4 the information needs to be complete, formally accurate, not evidentially false and legible. Information would be evidentially false, for instance, if it does not concern matters within the scope of the duty to inform or the shared database.

(53) The introduction of a minimum standard is necessary as the verification standards can vary quite significantly. Existing EU law uses no uniform terminology and tends to list redundant standards. Whereas the verification standard of RASFF includes the completeness, legibility – i.e. use of Commission dictionaries and understandable language – and correctness of data, RAPEX only requires the completeness and correctness of data but not their legibility. In addition, while in case of the RASFF correctness includes the requirement that the data falls into the scope of RASFF or complies with other requirements of its legal basis, for RAPEX a purely formal standard of correctness seems to apply. However, RAPEX provides that the verification authority has to guarantee the accuracy of the data exchanged. The verification rules of the

---

67 Commission Decision 2010/15/EU of 16 December 2009 laying down guidelines for the management of the Community Rapid Information System ‘RAPEX’ established under Article 12 and of the notification procedure established under Article 11 of
Schengen Information System deviate even further as they simply stipulate that the verification authority coordinates the quality of data.68

At this stage the ReNEUAL Model Rules do not regulate the impact of verification processes on the allocation of responsibilities and especially the impact of a potential liability of the verification authority.69 This evolving field of law is not yet enough stabilized to be codified.

Section 2: Management of information

Subsection 1: Access to data and information

VI-15 Information to and access for persons concerned

The obligation of data controllers to inform the person concerned70 about their data processing relating to that natural or legal person as well as their right to request access to the data relating to him or her processed by a data controller are central instruments of good information management as well as of data protection law required by Article 8(2) sentence 2 of the Charta of Fundamental Rights.71 In accordance with the general approach of this Book72 Article VI-15

---


70 See para 11 of the explanations.

integrates such rights into the subsection on access to data and information. Having regard to the extensive and detailed requirements in the existing and proposed data protection law Article VI-15(1) and (2) can refer to these provisions including, where applicable, to the respective national data protection law.\(^{73}\)

In order to set clear standards with regard to composite information management Article VI-15(1) and (2) requires as a **minimum standard the provision** of information which is especially important with regard to inter-administrative information exchange as regulated in Book VI. In addition to general data subjects are established by Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data \([1995]\) OJ L281/31 last amended by Regulation (EC) 1882/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 September 2003 adapting to Council Decision 1999/468/EC the provisions relating to committees which assist the Commission in the exercise of its implementing powers laid down in instruments subject to the procedure referred to in Article 251 of the EC Treaty \([2003]\) OJ L284/1, Art 12; Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data \([2001]\) OJ L8/1 last amended by Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data \([2007]\) OJ L164/35, Arts 13ff; see also European Parliament legislative resolution of 12 March 2014 on the proposal for a regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) P7_TA(2014)0212, Art 15.

\(^{72}\) See paras 5 – 9 of the introduction.

protection law, the model rules require to inform the person concerned about the legal basis for the respective information management activity. Another important element of Article VI-15(1) and (2) with regard to composite information management is the clear allocation of responsibility within information networks for providing such information or access to the data supplying authority. In order to provide an alternative route in complex networks the provision stipulates in conjunction with Articles VI-30 and VI-33 supplementing obligations of the Supervisory Authority.

(57) In defining the person concerned as natural as well as legal persons (Article VI-2(7)), such rights are, where applicable, also extended to legal persons despite them not being covered by traditional data protection law. This innovative proposal supports their rights of confidentiality as provided by Article VI-28 and highlights the relevance of composite information activities for legal persons, which are concerned by many EU information networks such as, for example, early warning systems.

(58) The drafting team however decided not to include a right to be heard for persons concerned before information is transmitted under a duty to inform or entered into a database. The drafters prefer at this stage of the project to rely on effective rights to be informed ex-post, explained in the previous paragraphs, as well as on the right to erasure as regulated in Article VI-19(3). These rights are fostered by the obligation of the data supplying authority to ensure that persons concerned can effectively exercise their right of access which is highlighted in Article VI-15(4). In particular, the data supplying authority is obliged to inform

---

74 See the definitions cited in footnote 71. The alternative term would be person concerned as used in Art VI-32(3) and other books of these ReNEUAL Model Rules and especially in Art V-5.

75 Such a new right is discussed by the Decision of the European Ombudsman closing his own-initiative inquiry into case OI/3/2008/FOR against the European Commission (06.07.2012), para 152 concerning the Commission’s Early Warning System (EWS); see also Case C-276/12 Jiří Sabou v Finanční ředitelství pro hlavní město Prahu [2013] OJ C367/16, paras 46, 51(1).

the person concerned of these rights of access and erasure as well as about the procedures applicable for exercising these rights. The latter information about the concrete procedures to exercise the established data protection rights is especially important with regard to the complexities of multi-jurisdictional composite information management.

The subjective rights addressed in paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Article are also essential elements of effective data protection. They should thus not be limited without good justification. Article 13 Data Protection Directive 95/46 delegates the detailed regulation of this topic to the national legislators. In order to have a clear and uniform set of rules applicable to all participating authorities on this important issue Article VI-15(4) stipulates certain possible justifications for refusal of access. Most of these justifications are inspired by Article 20 of the Data Protection Regulation 45/2001. In addition, access may be denied on grounds of limitations established in the basic act. This provision provides the legislator flexibility required to adjust the framework to sector-specific particularities. Effective legal protection requires that the person concerned is informed about the grounds of refusal and his or her rights of appeal to the competent data protection supervisor either at national or EU level (Book VI, Chapter 4 Section 2).

administrative operation through the Internal Market Information System ('the IMI Regulation') [2013] OJ L354/132, Recital (26), Art 19(1).


The access to information for competent authorities provided through duties to inform or shared databases is an important aspect of the concept of privacy-by-design. Therefore, it is necessary to create a **general rule** about this issue placing an obligation that the basic act and implementing provisions **designate clearly such access rights**. Access rights should differentiate between different participating authorities. Information necessary for the fulfilment of the duties of one (category of) competent authority must not be relevant for another one. Therefore access rights must be allocated issue specific, i.e. taking into account the specifics of each distinct administrative duty supported through an information management activity.

Article VI-17 supplements Article VI-16 and Article VI-3(3)(g) which states that the basic act should clearly establish any **specific requirements** concerning the mechanism for exchanging information including the structure and security requirements of information systems. Article VI-17 clarifies that the basic act also needs to establish clear and comprehensive access management rules if the information system is used by public authorities to exchange data gathered under a duty to inform or if the information system establishes a database. Therefore, Article VI-17 does not only apply to shared databases but also to duties to inform if they are performed through an information system.

**Subsection 2: Alteration and deletion of data and information**

Subsection 2 regulates the alteration, updating and deletion of data transmitted under a duty to inform or processed through a database. While Article VI-18

---

provides a clear allocation of competences with regard to actually alter and delete data stored in a shared database, Article VI-19 stipulates in detail conditions under which the competent authorities are obliged to update, correct or delete data.

(63) Article VI-18 comprises the competences to alter and delete data. It is only applicable to data contained in a database as defined in Article VI-2(3). Information transmitted under a duty to inform, which is solely stored in national repositories and not in such a shared database, is not covered by this provision. Consequently, national law is applicable. This approach is in line with Article VI-26(5) referring to national law with regard to storage of information provided through a duty to inform in national files. In contrast, Article VI-19 applies to all information transmitted under a duty to inform either stored in shared databases or in national data repositories. Nevertheless, the obligation of the data supplying authority to correct data, stipulated in Article VI-19(1), means with regard to data which are not stored in a shared database that the supplying authority is obliged to inform the other authorities about the inaccuracy or illegality of the previous information. Merely the respective Member State’s authority is in a position to actually alter the national data repository or file.

(64) According to Article VI-18(1), the information contained in a database may be altered or deleted either by the competent authority\(^{81}\) or the Supervisory Authority. Article VI-33 specifies when the Supervisory Authority has the power to alter or delete data. In all other cases the data supplying authority is the only authority competent to alter and delete data.\(^ {82}\) Alteration and deletion of data is a

\(^{81}\) For the definition of competent authority see Art VI-6.

form of data processing. It therefore is covered by the principle of transparent and retraceable data processing, laid down in Article VI-9. This means that the tag, made obligatory under Article VI-9(2), also includes details about the alteration and deletion of data. The derogation clause in paragraph 2 of this Article provides the legislator with the necessary flexibility and is inspired by existing EU law. However, the competent authority needs to be one of the competent bodies designated pursuant to Article VI-6.

The duty for the competent authority to update, correct or delete outdated, incorrect or unlawful data, stipulated in Article VI-19, aims at enhancing data quality. Paragraph 2 highlights, that the legislator may also include an additional obligation in the basic act for the competent authority supplying the data to the administrative authorities of the Member States and the cooperation between the latter and the Commission to ensure the correct application of the law on customs and agricultural matters [1997] OJ L82/1 last amended by Regulation (EC) 766/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 July 2008 amending Council Regulation (EC) 515/97 on mutual assistance between the administrative authorities of the Member States and cooperation between the latter and the Commission to ensure the correct application of the law on customs and agricultural matters [2008] OJ L218/48, Art 32; Council Decision 2007/533/JHA of 12 June 2007 on the establishment, operation and use of the second generation Schengen Information System (SIS II) [2007] OJ L205/63, Art 49(2); The Schengen acquis - Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement of 14 June 1985 between the Governments of the States of the Benelux Economic Union, the Federal Republic of Germany and the French Republic on the gradual abolition of checks at their common borders [2000] OJ L239/19, Art 106(1).


update the information regularly.\textsuperscript{85} The intervals of mandatory updates need to be specified in the basic act.

Article VI-19(3) underlines the right of erasure. For natural persons such a right is already established by the applicable data protection law.\textsuperscript{86} But for legal persons this is an innovative proposal. The concerned persons may \textit{inter alia} demand that his or her data which may no longer be stored shall be blocked and finally deleted. The relevant conditions and time-limits for blocking and deletion are stipulated in Articles VI-26 and VI-27.\textsuperscript{87}

Paragraph 4 establishes an \textbf{obligation} for any participating authority to inform the data supplying authority immediately if they have doubts about the accuracy or lawfulness of the data processed. The data supplying authority shall then check the provided information and if necessary correct or delete the data. Similar provisions exist in various EU laws\textsuperscript{88} in order to ensure and enhance the

\begin{itemize}
  \item Source of inspiration Commission Proposal for a Council Framework Decision on the organization and content of the exchange of information extracted from criminal records between Member States, COM(2005) 690 final, Art 5; see also Opinion of the European Data Protection Supervisor on the Proposal for a Council Framework Decision on the organisation and content of the exchange of information extracted from criminal records between Member States (COM (2005) 690 final) [2006] OJ C313/26, Section IV.32.
  \item See paras 75 – 80 of the explanations.
accuracy of data. Apart from this, it is important to highlight that a follow-up notification\(^89\) sent by another competent authority shall not be considered an amendment to a previous notification in the sense of this paragraph as both notifications will be accessible in the database. It may therefore be transmitted without the agreement of the competent authority which sent the previous notification.

Paragraph 5 deals with the question how to handle the situation that data that has been contested in its accuracy but the accuracy or inaccuracy has not been established. It resolves this issue by proposing a flag indicating this dispute\(^90\). The person concerned or another authority is therefore entitled to have the data he or she contests flagged. Consequently, the authority using the data is

---

\(^89\) Art VI-12(3)(e).


---

Art VI-12(3)(e).
informed about the existing dispute and, in accordance with Article VI-21, it is obliged to assess the provided information even more carefully. Paragraph 5 does not regulate the procedure for the final dispute resolution. Instead, this issue is regulated by Chapter 4 establishing – in conjunction with the applicable data protection law – a coordinated data protection supervision structure as well as the (general) Supervisory authority. The latter is highlighted in paragraph 6 and especially important for the resolution of inter-administrative disputes which do not fall into the jurisdiction of data protection supervisors.

Subsection 3: Use of data and information

(69) The establishment of duties to inform and databases is not an end in itself, but an instrument for the effective implementation of EU policies. Therefore, the use of the information provided through such composite information management is crucial and cannot be taken for granted as the use of "foreign" information is a matter of mutual trust. Therefore, in order to guarantee that competent authorities make effectively use of the relevant information Article VI-20 establishes a duty for the competent authority to consider the supplied information. This is a common provision that can be found in existing EU legislation.91 The second sentence of Article VI-20 stressed that this obligation especially applies for the search and the consult of information in databases.92

---


While the transmission of new information under a duty to inform will usually attract the attention of the participating authorities, it is less self-evident that they consult shared databases actively especially if they are additional to existing national data repositories or need the involvement of specially designated officers or contact points.

Article VI-21 is inspired by the jurisprudence of the CJEU which obliges users of the Schengen Information System to take advantage of the SIRENE offices in order to validate sensitive information provided through that system. Consequently, information provided through information systems, as defined in Article VI-2(4) have to be assessed by the competent authority considering an administrative action based on such information. Consequently the acting authority may not solely refer to the information provided through the information system to justify its action. If the competent authority has doubts about the accuracy of the information it has to consult the information supplying authority in order to guarantee the accuracy of data in an early stage of processing.

Thereby, Article VI-21 supplements the functions of information systems. They are both necessary for the effective discharge of public powers as well as the effective protection of individual's rights. In order to base its decision on correct facts the competent authority has the obligation to make full use of the relevant features of the information system.
Article VI-22 supplements Article VI-12(3)(a), (b) and (d) and obliges the competent authority to take the action as specified in the basic act. If necessary the acting competent authority has to send a follow-up notification\(^96\) to inform the other participating authorities.

According to Article VI-23, competent authorities may deviate from the duties to independently assess information\(^97\) and to take specific actions as a result of information.\(^98\) However, the principle of legal certainty requires that these cases are clearly specified in the basic act or the relevant implementing rules. Consequently, Article VI-23 is not directly applicable.

In line with the principle of data minimisation Article VI-24 stipulates that an exchange of data is only permitted for purposes which are clearly defined in the relevant provisions of EU law. This rule reflects common practice in the relevant EU legislation.\(^99\) Nevertheless, in some cases there is a need to use the provided principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety [2002] OJ L31/1 last amended by Regulation (EC) 596/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2009 adapting a number of instruments subject to the procedure referred to in Article 251 of the Treaty to Council Decision 1999/468/EC with regard to the regulatory procedure with scrutiny — Adaptation to the regulatory procedure with scrutiny — Part Four [2009] OJ L188/14, Art 35; Regulation (EC) 1987/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on the establishment, operation and use of the second generation Schengen Information System (SIS II) [2006] OJ L381/4, Arts 8, 25 (obligation to use the communication infrastructure SIRENE for exchange of supplementary information).

\(^96\) See Art VI-12(3)(e).
\(^97\) See Art VI-21.
\(^98\) See Art VI-22.
information for purposes different from the ones justifying the previous information exchange. Therefore, paragraph 2 provides a restrictive exemption clause for such cases.\textsuperscript{100} According to paragraph 3, the distribution of data and information to third parties also requires a specific legislative authorisation.

\textbf{Subsection 4: Data protection and information security}

\textsuperscript{(74)} Article VI-25 underlines the \textit{need to comply with existing data protection provisions}, which supplement these model rules in some cases with more specific rules. Paragraph 2 complements Article VI-3 as well as Article VI-10 by specifying the relevance of defined data categories for compliance with the principle of data minimisation.\textsuperscript{101}

---


Article VI-26 creates the **obligation to block and the right to request blocking** of data stored in a database as a result of an information exchange under a duty to inform is blocked after a specified period. In line with the approach followed in Article VI-15 the right to request blocking or deletion of data is not confined to natural persons but is also granted to legal persons. As mentioned earlier, some duties to inform are combined with a respective shared database while others rely on de-central data storage in national repositories with no direct for authorities from other Member States or from another level in the EU multi-level-structure. Article VI-26 reflects these two options in paragraphs 1 to 4 on one hand and paragraph 5 on the other.

Paragraphs 1 to 4 solely regulate **storage of personal data in shared databases**. In contrast to Article VI-27, accessibility of data is only justified by these paragraphs as long as the relevant data is necessary to achieve the legally justified purposes for which they originally are supplied. Storage of the data beyond that period of time requires an additional explicit legal basis as required by Article VI-27.

Sentence 2 of Article VI-26(1) refers to the **formal closure of the relevant procedure** initiated by a notification as defined in Article VI-12(2) and (3). This procedure can be a (formal) administrative procedure as defined in Article I-4(2) if it ends in a decision as defined in Article III-2(1). Nevertheless, it is also possible that the applicable sector-specific law does not empower the competent authority to adopt such a (formal) decision, but only to issue a warning or take another non-legally binding measure. To cover such cases, sentence 2 uses the broader term "procedure" instead of "administrative procedure". In line with this reasoning, the heading of Article VI-27 refers to data storage "beyond procedures associated with a duty to inform".

Article VI-26(1) sentence 1 and 2 use the generic term **"accessible"**. This allows for a differentiated regulation with two stages before data is finally completely deleted on the second stage. Between full accessibility for the purposes of the information exchange and its complete deletion data shall – and can – be blocked (sentence 3). Paragraphs 2 and 3 specify how the relevant authorities

---

102 See paras 62 – 68 of the explanations concerning competences and obligation to delete data.
103 Compare Book III, para 5 of the explanations.
have to deal with blocked data. Especially important are the purposes for further data processing which are limited to legal protection, ensuring data security or verified overriding reasons in the public interest. This last derogation clause must be interpreted narrowly. Paragraph 4 regulates the final stage of deletion and provides for another derogation clause. It is important to stress that any decision that entails retaining the data for a longer period needs special justification and must be reviewed regularly.

(79) Article VI-26(5) is inspired by existing EU law and clarifies that the right of Member States to keep national files shall not be affected.

(80) As already explained, Article VI-27 regulates storage of data in shared databases beyond procedures associated with a duty to inform. By contrast to Article VI-26 Article VI-27(1), (2) are not confined to personal data but regulate all kinds of data. Nevertheless, the basic act may stipulate different storage rules between personal data on one hand and other data on the other. Paragraph 3 provides a rule on blocking of personal data which is adapted to the specific of data storage beyond procedures associated with a duty to inform while paragraph 4 can refer to rules set in Article VI-26. Paragraph 5 provides the

104 Partially inspired by Regulation (EU) 603/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the establishment of 'Eurodac' for the comparison of fingerprints for the effective application of Regulation (EU) 604/2013 establishing the criteria and mechanisms for determining the Member State responsible for examining an application for international protection lodged in one of the Member States by a third-country national or a stateless person and on requests for the comparison with Eurodac data by Member States law enforcement authorities and Europol for law enforcement purposes, and amending Regulation (EU) 1077/2011 establishing a European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice (recast) [2013] OJ L180/1, Art 18(2).


107 See paras 76, 77 of the explanations.

In order to ensure that data is not deleted as long as an authority or the person concerned is interested in its storage the data supplying authority’s request is as necessary as the consent of the person concerned.


\textbf{(82)}\footnote{For similar provisions see Regulation (EC) 767/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 July 2008 concerning the Visa Information System (VIS) and the exchange of data between Member States on short-stay visas (VIS Regulation) [2008] OJ L218/60 last amended by Regulation (EC) 810/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 establishing a Community Code on Visas (Visa Code) [2009].} \textbf{Article VI-29} introduces an obligation to establish proper \textit{security standards for IT systems}. It seems appropriate to introduce such an obligation, which supplements the general rule concerning the need for a basic act, not only for shared databases but also for duties to inform when they are performed through information systems as defined in Article VI-2.\textsuperscript{111} The rules which are going to be
established following this provision must provide a level of information security at best equal to the one established by Directive 95/46\textsuperscript{112} and Regulation 45/2001.\textsuperscript{113}

Chapter 4: Supervision and dispute resolution

Inter-administrative information exchange as regulated in this book affects the interests of a great number of participating authorities as well as of concerned persons. In addition, the quality of this information exchange depends on the performance and sincere cooperation of the participating authorities. The clear allocation of responsibilities and the legal obligations of the various actors as stipulated in Chapters 1, 2 and 3 of this book shall enhance the effectiveness and efficiency as well as the lawfulness of such inter-administrative information exchange. Nevertheless, under the complex circumstances of such composite information management, additional instruments must be in place in


order to support and require compliance with these rules and objectives, i.e. effective accountability mechanisms.

(84) Book VI regulates such accountability mechanisms in Chapter 4 and 5. Chapter 5 on remedies and liability provides some important mechanisms in this regard although it does not cover all relevant instruments of judicial protection in accordance with the general approach of the ReNEUAL Model Rules. Against this background, Chapter 4 establishes effective and coordinated mechanisms for supervision and dispute resolution in order to provide a comprehensive framework for inter-administrative accountability. As already highlighted the objectives of this framework are twofold and comprise effective composite information management on the one hand and protection of individual rights on the other.

(85) Chapter 4 sets necessary framework rules for the supervision of information management activities supported by information systems with participating authorities from various jurisdictions within the EU. Such composite information management helps to ensure that in the context of de-central but integrated administration all relevant facts of a matter can be collected and shared prior to decision-making by a national or Union body but often creates situations in which administrative action takes effect beyond the territorial limits of the jurisdiction of the decision-making body.

(86) Such regulatory framework for de-central implementation and administration of EU law through information systems raises not only the question of effective discharge of administrative duties, it can have considerable implications for the exercise of rights of individuals including rights to data protection and protection of business secrets. Such rights also include procedural rights of good administration such as rights to a fair hearing, rights of defence, rights of access to information and – more generally but importantly – the right to an effective judicial remedy.

(87) As explained in the introduction to this book, Book VI is based on the observation that data protection law and the general law of composite information management are interdependent and need an integrated regulatory approach. This is also the case for the supervision of such composite information exchange.

114 See Book I, para 5 of the explanations.
The starting point for considerations on the administrative structures is Article 8(3) of the CFR, which establishes the obligation to create an independent supervisory authority for data protection. This independency under a widely held interpretation of Article 8(3) CFR could be compromised if the data protection supervisors would also be responsible for tasks other than data protection strictu sensu such as supervisory functions fostering effective inter-administrative information exchange.

Therefore, a comprehensive supervisory framework unavoidably needs a **twofold structure**: The first element is a coordinated framework for the effective data protection supervision of information systems with components within the jurisdiction of various data protection supervisors (see section 2).

The **objective of the general supervisory authority** – as the second element – is described in Section 1 (Article VI-30(2)). It is designed to ensure several objectives: First, individuals will have the possibility of turning to a single interlocutor in cases of protection of their rights. This is especially important with regard to rights which are not protected by data protection law, for instance business secrets. Individuals would enjoy more effective protection and benefit from access to European courts in case of non-satisfaction with the decisions of such authority. Also, the instrument of a single supervisory authority allows for using it as an administrative appeals body against decisions of participating authorities. Second, the general supervisory authority is an effective instrument to enforce compliance with the numerous objective obligations affiliated with inter-administrative information exchange. In this regard the general supervisory authority can also serve as arbiter in case of conflicts amongst the participating authorities or can resolve such conflicts through binding inter-administrative decisions.

**Section 1: General supervision and dispute resolution**

The **supervisory authority** of each information system must be designated or created in the basic act. It will have the right to take binding decisions in the sense of Book III.

Its **functions** include to manage the relations within the participating authorities by supervising the activities within the network (Article VI-30(2)(a)) and resolving
conflicts between the participating authorities in the context of their work in the system (Article VI-30(3)(b)).

(92) This mediating activity is further developed in Article VI-31. This process is modelled on a similar feature in the European food safety network in which the Commission is in charge of mediating in case of disputes between participating authorities.115

(93) Supervisory tasks (Article VI-30(2)(c)) and verification tasks (Article VI-30(2)(d)) conferred on the supervisory authority in the basic act will require that authority to be able to oblige other participating authorities in the information system (Article VI-32) to conform with its interpretation. The supervisory authority will be authorised to review the legality of information management activities for compliance with all sources of EU law including general principles of EU law. The supervisory authority will have the power to direct orders at the participating authorities to ensure compliance with EU law. Such controlling activity can take place, under Article VI-32(2), (3) upon

- the supervisory authority’s own initiative.
- a complaint lodged by another participating authority.116
- complaints lodged by concerned persons.

(94) The supervisory authority will also have the obligation to protect individual data protection and access to information rights (Article VI-30(2)(e),(f)) in cooperation with the EDPS and the national data protection authorities.

(95) In order to be able to effectively protect these fundamental rights of individuals, the supervisory authority will have the power to itself grant access, alter or delete data in the information system (Article VI-33). This is a key provision establishing a centralised ‘one-stop-shop’ style remedy for individuals. It is an

---


essential element to ensure individual protection in de-central organisation of implementation of EU law.

(96) Granting individuals the possibility to inquire about existing data and requesting the correction or deletion of incorrect or illegally obtained and held data is necessary in order to avoid that – depending on the technical design of the information system – an individual would have to make several simultaneous requests of correction in various jurisdictions in order to have an effective remedy against violations of their rights or risk addressing the wrong participating authority. A single supervisory authority with the powers to grant remedies therefore not only allows individuals an effective remedy against the wrong, it also opens the way, in case of a negative decision of the supervising authority to have access to the EU courts to bring an action for annulment against a decision refusing to act or an action for failure to act in case of non-action.

(97) Other specific tasks can be added in the basic act of an information system.

Section 2: Data protection supervision of databases

(98) Section 2 is based on two alternative solutions which are models from which the legislature in specific policy areas can choose from. One is the model of a cooperation of data protection supervisors provided for in Articles VI-36 – VI-38. The other is the model of the draft EU General Data Protection Regulation to establish a European Data Protection Board (Article VI-39). The choice between these two alternatives will allow the legislator to find solutions which are adapted to the specific design of individual information systems.

(99) In addition to this external data protection supervision, Article VI-34 provides for the mandatory appointment of one data protection officer per database. Data protection officers serve as central contact points for the Data Protection Authorities. The obligation to appoint a Data Protection Officer for Union institutions, bodies, offices and agencies dealing with data already arises from Article 24 of the Regulation 45/2001.117 In addition to this existing obligation,

117 Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data [2001] OJ L8/1 last amended by Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions
Article VI-34(1) obliges Member State authorities to also appoint a Data Protection Officer when acting in the context of EU databases.\textsuperscript{118}

(100) Article VI-34(2) clarifies that the appointment and tasks of data protection officers is governed by Article 24 of Regulation 45/2001\textsuperscript{119} as lex generalis,\textsuperscript{120} as long as the basic act establishing the database does not contain specific rules.\textsuperscript{121}


118 The existing Data Protection Directive does not oblige data processing bodies to establish Data Protection Officers, but provides this as an option for them. The proposed obligation is in line with Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Art 35.


120 For example Regulation (EU) 1077/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2011 establishing a European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice [2011] OJ L286/1 last amended by Regulation (EU) 603/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the establishment of 'Eurodac' for the comparison of fingerprints for the effective application of Regulation (EU) 604/2013 establishing the criteria and mechanisms for determining the Member State responsible for examining an application for international protection lodged in one of the Member States by a third-country national or a stateless person and on requests for the comparison with Eurodac data by Member States' law enforcement authorities and Europol for law enforcement purposes, and amending Regulation (EU) 1077/2011 establishing a European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice (recast) [2013] OJ L180/1, Art 28(2).

As the Regulation 45/2001\textsuperscript{122} applies per se to institutions, bodies, offices and agencies of the Union, Member States authorities are only bound \textit{mutatis mutandis}. Data protection officers of Member States authorities collaborate with their respective National Data Protection Authority and the European Data Protection Board, where applicable, under Article VI-39\textsuperscript{123} and they shall be registered with their respective National Data Protection Authority.

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(101)] \textbf{Option One: Cooperative Supervision under Articles VI-36 to 38:}
\item[(102)] The first of the two options mentioned above, the \textbf{default option} formulated in Article VI-36 to 38, is in line with several newer legal acts establishing databases. Under this model, the supervisory competences can be split up between the \textbf{EDPS and the National Supervisory Authorities}, which have to cooperate to fulfil their task in an effective way.\textsuperscript{124} Such a \textit{cooperative supervision} is concretised by articles VI-36 to VI-38 as the general rules of external data protection supervision of databases. In most of the recently adopted basic acts concerning shared databases the external supervision is organized in a cooperative structure similar to the model under option one described in Articles VI-36 to VI-38. Examples are the Regulation 1024/2012\textsuperscript{125} and the Regulation 603/2013.\textsuperscript{126}
\end{enumerate}

\textsuperscript{123} The Data Protection Officers of Community institutions and bodies collaborate with the EDPS.
Article VI-36 concretises the tasks, duties and competences of the EDPS who is competent to monitor the lawfulness of the processing of personal data by EU authorities and – if a Management Authority is set up pursuant to Article VI-8 – by the Management Authority. Paragraphs 1, 2 and 4 of Article VI-36 essentially consist of a slightly updated adaptation of Article 41(2) of Regulation 45/2001 to this system of cooperative supervision between the EDPS and the national supervisory authorities. Further, the EDPS will be in charge of auditing all data.
processing on a regular basis. Such an auditing is foreseen by several basic acts establishing databases\(^{129}\) and is generalized by Article VI-36(3). The auditing competence of the EDPS in a system of cooperative supervision is restricted to the data processing of EU authorities and the data processing of a Management Authority.

\(^{(104)}\) On the other hand, the supervision of data processing by Member States authorities is fulfilled by the **National Supervisory Authorities** (Article VI-37(1)) designated in article 28 of Directive 95/46\(^{130}\) or Article 25 of Council Framework Decision 2008/977/JHA, depending on which of the two rules is applicable to the specific data processing. For the fulfilment of this task, the National Supervisory Authorities are endowed with the powers referred to in the Directive 95/46\(^{131}\), respectively the Council Framework Decision 2008/977/JHA.

\(^{(105)}\) Given that data processing in databases often suffers from a lack of transparency for the data subject, he or she can hardly be expected to be able to identify the


responsible data processing authority. It will therefore be the general task of Data Supervisory Authorities to **assist the data subject in the exercise of her or his rights**. In order to assure an effective assistance, both, the Supervisory Authority of the Member State in which the data subject is located and the Supervisory Authority of the Member State which transmitted the data are competent to advise the data subject; the two Authorities shall cooperate to this end. In order to facilitate the exercise of his rights, the data subject may only lodge a request with the Supervisory Authority of the Member State where he is located, which has to communicate the request to the authority of the Member State which transmitted the data (Article VI-37(2)). National Supervisory authorities are also required to audit data processing of the Member States authorities. This is complementary to the auditing task of the EDPS (Article VI-36(3)).

(106) The system of cooperation between the national supervisory authorities and the EDPS is addressed in Article VI-38. They are under a duty to cooperate which is a concretisation of the general obligation of loyal cooperation arising from Article 4 TEU modelled on specific provisions of EU law. Article VI-38(1)
and (2) concretise this cooperation by imposing specific duties and time limits. These obligations exist irrespective of general rules and ensuing obligations to mutual assistance as described in Book V.

The basic act can also assign the supervision of the data processing within a database to a **single authority** – either the EDPS or one of the National Supervisory Authority – or a **group of Supervisory Authorities**. Such a representative supervision shall allow a holistic approach of supervision similar to the Supervision by a European Data Protection Board under Article VI-39. However, the representative supervision only concerns the data processing **within** the database, but not the entry into the database and the retrieval from the database, which – in a system of cooperative supervision – stay in the competences of either the EDPS or the National Supervisory Authorities under Articles VI-36 and VI-37. The supervision of the whole database, including the repealing Commission Decision 2008/49/EC ("the IMI Regulation") [2012] OJ L316/1 last amended by Directive 2013/55/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 November 2013 amending Directive 2005/36/EC on the recognition of professional qualifications and Regulation (EU) 1024/2012 on administrative operation through the Internal Market Information System ("the IMI Regulation") [2013] OJ L354/132, Art 21(3); Regulation (EU) 603/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the establishment of 'Eurodac' for the comparison of fingerprints for the effective application of Regulation (EU) 604/2013 establishing the criteria and mechanisms for determining the Member State responsible for examining an application for international protection lodged in one of the Member States by a third-country national or a stateless person and on requests for the comparison with Eurodac data by Member States' law enforcement authorities and Europol for law enforcement purposes, and amending Regulation (EU) 1077/2011 establishing a European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice (recast) [2013] OJ L180/1, Art 32(1).

entry into and the retrieval from the database can only be assigned to the European Data Protection Board under Article VI-39.

Option Two: Integrated Supervision under Article VI-39:

Article VI-39 allows for assigning the external supervision to a European Data Protection Board. As the data processing in shared databases represents a particularly integrated form of composite administrative procedures, there might be good reason in practice to assign the entire external supervision to one body integrating the supervisory authorities from the European as well as from the national level. This is the basis of the model contained in Article VI-39.

A similar integrated model was essentially developed in the pre-Lisbon period. Before the entry into force of the Treaty of Lisbon, Directive 95/46 and the Regulation 45/2001 were only applicable to the former ‘first pillar’ Community law. These acts did not apply to former ‘third pillar’ matters. In view of this, especially in the field of the ‘third pillar’ Justice and Home Affairs, the European legislator established several Joint Supervisory Bodies with the competence for several shared data resources like the VIS or agencies like Europol. These Joint Supervisory Bodies were normally composed of one or two representatives of the National Supervisory Authorities and they monitored the application of the data protection provisions of the basic legal act and/or the Framework Decision 2008/977/JHA.

Some newer legal instruments like the Regulation and the Council Decision regarding the SIS II, abandoned the concept of Joint Supervisory Bodies and instead established a system of cooperation between the EDPS and the National Supervisory Authorities similar to the model under Articles VI-36 to VI-38.

---


Other legal instruments maintained the concept of Joint Supervisory Bodies.\(^{139}\) The draft General Data Protection Regulation further developed this integrated model of composite data protection under the label of a European Data Protection Board as an **organizational structure for enhancing the coherence of the implementation of data protection law.** In contrast to the draft regulation, these model rules develop the European Data Protection Boards under the second option not only as a preparatory or advisory body but as a body with powers to take binding decisions on data protection problems arising from composite information management. These boards are developed here for cases where the legislator opts for a more integrative way of supervision. When assigning the external data protection supervision of databases to the European Data Protection Board (Article VI-39), such an assignment has to be enshrined in the basic act establishing the database.

Under the model proposed by Article VI-39, the **legislator may assign** the supervision of the processing of personal data in databases to a European Data Protection Board. The rules concerning the composition and the decision-making of the Board are strongly influenced by the Proposal for a General Data Protection Regulation.\(^{140}\) If the Proposal is adopted or if the Directive 95/46\(^{141}\) is

---


\(^{140}\) See Commission Proposal for a Regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) COM(2012) 11 final, Arts 64(2), 68(1).
amended in the sense, that the Article 29 Working Party becomes a Data Protection Board, the assignment has to be made to the Board after the General Data Protection Regulation\textsuperscript{142} or after the modified Directive 95/46.\textsuperscript{143} However, the Commission is not allowed to participate in the Data Protection Board, as it is acting as a participating authority or even as a Management Authority in several databases. For that reason, a participation of the Commission in a Data Protection Board has to be regarded incompatible with Article 16(2) TFEU and Article 8(3) CFR, which state that the Data Protection Supervision has to be carried out by an independent body.

If the legislator has assigned the supervision to the Data Protection Board, the Board is granted the powers set out in Articles IV-36 and IV-37. To structure the supervision of databases, the Board shall adopt a supervision plan for each databases every year. A revocable delegation of parts of the supervision tasks to the EDPS, or to one or a group of Supervisory Authorities can be made in these plans. They will be binding upon the EDPS and the National Supervisory Authorities. A duty to cooperate with other supervisory authorities is enshrined in Article VI-39(4).

\begin{par}[114] If the legislator has assigned the supervision to the Data Protection Board, the Board is granted the powers set out in Articles IV-36 and IV-37. To structure the supervision of databases, the Board shall adopt a supervision plan for each databases every year. A revocable delegation of parts of the supervision tasks to the EDPS, or to one or a group of Supervisory Authorities can be made in these plans. They will be binding upon the EDPS and the National Supervisory Authorities. A duty to cooperate with other supervisory authorities is enshrined in Article VI-39(4).
\end{par}

\end{par}

\end{par}

\end{par}
Chapter 5: Remedies and Liability

VI-40 Right to compensation in relation to composite information management activities

(115) Compensation rights under the first paragraph of Article VI-40 are designed to protect individuals. It is based on a system of choice. Under the first alternative, an individual can seek damages directly from the authority which had conducted the unlawful act leading to the damage. This is the model currently provided for in several EU policy fields such as in the area of Visas, Schengen or the EURODAC system.\(^{144}\)

(116) The alternative under Article VI-40(2) provides for an individual to seek damages in the jurisdiction of residence or of registration. This is a measure protecting individuals against the potential disadvantages of de-central administration of EU law through information systems with participants from various jurisdictions in the EU whose Court systems, law and language may not be familiar to the person suffering a damage. Such system of representative liability has been developed on the basis of these specific considerations for example in the context of the Schengen area.\(^{145}\)

---


(117) Provisions allowing for **inter-administrative damage claims** are common in EU policies. They are included in Article VI-40 (3).\(^{146}\)

(118) Article VI-40(4) takes up the example of the existing rules for the European Food Safety Authority referring to the **General Principles of EU law on damages as criteria for award**.\(^ {147}\) This is included in order to limit possibilities of so called ‘forum shopping’ under which individuals could seek out the jurisdiction offering the highest levels of damage payments to the detriment of the authorities which would need to internally reimburse the paying authority.

**VI-41 Penalties for unlawful data processing**

(119) The **principle of loyal cooperation** (Article 4(3) TEU) requires Member States of the EU not only to ensure that they afford equal means of enforcement to rights and obligations arising out of EU law as they would to those arising under national law (known as the principle of equivalence). It also requires that the Member States ensure effective enforcement of rights and obligations arising from EU law (principle of effectiveness). Article VI-41 is a provision ensuring that this general principle of EU law is specifically enforced with regard to data processing. The specific requirement of requiring ‘effective, proportionate and

---


dissuasive penalties’ stems from provisions in the Shengen, Visa and EURODAC cooperation in the context of granting the right of Asylum.\textsuperscript{148}